



# **Enjoy Arabic**

## **Workbook**

**Grammar (Basic & Advanced)**





## Exercise 2-1

Specify the grammatical case of the following nouns:

	Grammatical case	Noun
<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominative case <input type="checkbox"/> Accusative case <input type="checkbox"/> Genitive case	<b>الْأَوْلَادُ</b> The boys
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominative case <input type="checkbox"/> Accusative case <input type="checkbox"/> Genitive case	<b>مَدْرَسَةٌ</b> A school
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominative case <input type="checkbox"/> Accusative case <input type="checkbox"/> Genitive case	<b>الدَّرْسُ</b> The lesson
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominative case <input type="checkbox"/> Accusative case <input type="checkbox"/> Genitive case	<b>بِنْتًا</b> A girl
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominative case <input type="checkbox"/> Accusative case <input type="checkbox"/> Genitive case	<b>بَيْتٌ</b> A house
<b>F</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominative case <input type="checkbox"/> Accusative case <input type="checkbox"/> Genitive case	<b>الْكُرْسِيُّ</b> The chair



## Exercise 2-2



Listen to the following nouns and write them down (with short vowels):

Genitive case	Accusative case	Nominative case
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....





### Exercise 2-3

Specify the gender of the following nouns:

	Gender of noun		Noun
<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine	زُرْقَاءُ Blue
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine	أَخْضَرَ Green
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine	جَمِيلَةٌ Beautiful
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine	بُنِّي Brouwn
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine	صُغْرَى Small/ Little



### Exercise 2-4

Specify the type of the following nouns:

	Type of noun				Noun
<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine singular noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine singular noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine dual noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine dual noun	معلمة
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine singular noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine singular noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine dual noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine dual noun	طبيبان
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine singular noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine singular noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine dual noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine dual noun	ورقتين
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine singular noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine singular noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine dual noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine dual noun	طالب
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine singular noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine singular noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine dual noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine dual noun	كاتبتان
<b>F</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine singular noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine singular noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Feminine dual noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Masculine dual noun	صغيرين





## Exercise 2-5

Fill in the blanks with the missing nouns (with their short vowels):

Dual noun	Singular noun
.....	رَجُلٌ A man
الْوَرْدَتَانِ The (two) flowers	.....
.....	دَرْسًا A lesson
.....	الْبَيْتِ The house
وَلَدَيْنِ Two boys	.....



## Exercise 2-6

Fill in the blanks with the missing nouns (with their short vowels):

☺☺☺ <sup>+</sup>	☺
المُصَمِّمُونَ The designers	.....
.....	المُبْدِعِ The creative
فَنِّيِّينَ Technicians	.....
.....	سَائِقٍ A driver
.....	رائِعًا Wonderful









### Exercise 2-9

Circle the nouns that have broken plural form:

الأوراق – الغرفتان – رجال – أمينات – البابين  
 صديقات – البيوت – السيارتين – محامون – شعراء  
 غرف – مصرون – مخازن – الدروس – كاستين



### Exercise 2-10

Match the nouns on the right with their symbols on the left:

	صادقة
	صادقون
	صادق
	صادقان
	صادقات
	صادقتان



### Exercise 2-11

Listen carefully to the following nouns and write down each noun below its symbol (with short vowels):














## Exercise 2-12


Tick the correct nouns (based on symbols) and correct the wrong ones:

	Correction		Noun
<b>A</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	 مغادرين
<b>B</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	 مسافرون
<b>C</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	 جميلةً
<b>D</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	 ولدين
<b>E</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	 طالبات
<b>F</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	 صديقتان
<b>G</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	 قوياً



## Exercise 2-13

Fill in the blanks with the basic form of the following nouns:

	Masculine singular form  /♂	Noun
<b>A</b>	.....	المُغَامِرُونَ
<b>B</b>	.....	قَرِيبَانِ
<b>C</b>	.....	سَعِيدَاتُ
<b>D</b>	.....	نَاجِحَتَيْنِ
<b>E</b>	.....	رَائِعَةً
<b>F</b>	.....	الطَّيِّبَاتِ



## Exercise 2-14

Convert the following nouns to other forms according to symbols (Write short vowels):

A	-----	⬇️⬇️	←	⬇️⬇️⬇️ <sup>+</sup>	جَمِيلَاتٌ
B	-----	⬇️	←	⬇️⬇️⬇️ <sup>+</sup>	عَامِلِينَ
C	-----	⬇️⬇️⬇️ <sup>+</sup>	←	⬇️⬇️	الْمُمَيَّزِينَ
D	-----	⬇️⬇️⬇️ <sup>+</sup>	←	⬇️	سَعِيدَةً
E	-----	⬇️⬇️	←	⬇️⬇️⬇️ <sup>+</sup>	مُتَفَانِينَ
F	-----	⬇️	←	⬇️⬇️	الصَّادِقَانَ

## Exercise 2-15

Fill in the blanks with the missing nouns (Write short vowels):

Plural noun	Dual noun	Singular noun
أَيَّامًا Days	-----	يَوْمًا A day
-----	-----	سَيَّارَةً A car
عُيُونٌ Eyes	-----	عَيْنٌ An eye
-----	مُدَرِّسَانِ (Two) teachers	-----
-----	سَعِيدَتَيْنِ Happy	-----





## Exercise 2-16

Match the demonstrative pronouns on the right with their symbols on the left:



هذان



هؤلاء



تلك



ذلك



أولئك



هذه



هذا



## Exercise 2-17

Match the demonstrative pronouns on the right with their symbols on the left:



هذان

Far place



هذه



ذلك



هناك



هاتان

Near place



هذا

هنا



## Exercise 2-18

Listen carefully to the following demonstrative pronouns and tick the right symbol/s for them:



<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ♀	<input type="checkbox"/> ♀♀	<input type="checkbox"/> Near place
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ♂
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ♀	<input type="checkbox"/> Near place	<input type="checkbox"/> ♂♂	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ♂♂	<input type="checkbox"/> ♂
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Far place	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Near place	<input type="checkbox"/> ♀♀	<input type="checkbox"/> ♂♂
<b>F</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> ♀	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ♂♂♂ <sup>+</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/> ♀♀♀ <sup>+</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>G</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ♂♂	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Far place	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>H</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> ♂	<input type="checkbox"/> Far place	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Near place

## Exercise 2-19

Tick the correct sentences and correct the wrong ones using appropriate demonstrative pronouns:

	Correction	Sentence
<b>A</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> هذه سيّارتان.
<b>B</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> هذا رجلان.
<b>C</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> هؤلاء ممرضون.
<b>D</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> هاتان طالبة.
<b>E</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> تلك وردة.





## Exercise 2-20

Fill in the blanks with the missing demonstrative pronouns:

A	شَجَرَةٌ ..... This is a tree.
B	كِتَابَانِ ..... These are (two) books.
C	مُعَلِّمُونَ ..... Those are teachers.
D	سَيِّدَاتٌ ..... These are ladies.
E	سَيِّدَتَانِ ..... These are (two) ladies.
F	فَرَاشَاتٌ ..... These are butterflies.
G	كُتُبٌ ..... These are books.
H	قَلَمٌ ..... That is a pen.
I	طَاوِلَاتٌ ..... Those are tables.





## Exercise 2-21

Tick the complete sentences:

	Sentence
A	<input type="checkbox"/> هؤلاء رجال
B	<input type="checkbox"/> هذان البيتان
C	<input type="checkbox"/> تلك المدينة
D	<input type="checkbox"/> هذه سارة
E	<input type="checkbox"/> هاتان شجرتان



## Exercise 2-22

Complete the following sentences using correct demonstrative pronouns:

	Sentence
A	أَطْفَالٌ رَائِعُونَ. ----- These are wonderful children.
B	قَرَأْتُ ----- الْكِتَابَيْنِ. I read these two books
C	كَتَبْتُ ----- الرَّسَالَتَيْنِ. I wrote these two messages.
D	هَلْ ----- الْحَقَائِبُ لَكَ؟ Are these bags yours?



### Exercise 2-23

Match the detached pronouns on the right with their symbols on the left:

	هما
	نحن
	أنتِ
	أنا
	أنتما
	هي
	أنتنَّ
	هَنْ
	أنتَ
	هم
	أنتم
	هو

### Exercise 2-24

Tick the correct sentences and correct the wrong ones using appropriate detached pronouns:

	Correction		Sentence
<b>A</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	هما رائعان.
<b>B</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	نحن طالبة.
<b>C</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	هم صديقان.
<b>D</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	نحن طالبات.
<b>E</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	أنتن طالبتان.





## Exercise 2-25



Listen carefully to the following detached pronouns and write down each one below its symbol (with short vowels):

Feminine	Masculine
----------	-----------

■ Singular:


■ Dual:


■ Plural:




## Exercise 2-26

Choose the correct detached pronoun/s to complete each of the following sentences:

	Demonstrative pronouns	Sentence
<b>A</b>	(أنتَ / أنتِ / هو)	وسيم. -----
<b>B</b>	(هن / أنتما / نحن)	ناجحات. -----
<b>C</b>	(هم / أنتم / نحن)	مسافران. -----
<b>D</b>	(أنت / هي / أنا)	سعيدة. -----
<b>E</b>	(هن / هم / أنتم)	نشطون. -----





## Exercise 2-27

Fill in the blanks with the correct detached pronouns (1<sup>st</sup>/2<sup>nd</sup>/3<sup>rd</sup> person)- (with short vowels):

<b>A</b>	مشغولة. (       /       /       )
<b>B</b>	سعيدتان. (       /       /       )
<b>C</b>	صادقون. (       /       /       )
<b>D</b>	مجتهد. (       /       /       )
<b>E</b>	طبيبات. (       /       /       )
<b>F</b>	متميزان. (       /       /       )



## Exercise 2-28



Listen carefully to the following sentences, and write down each sentence in the right column (with short vowels):

3 <sup>rd</sup> person pronoun	2 <sup>nd</sup> person pronoun	1 <sup>st</sup> person pronoun
■ Singular:		
-----	-----	-----
■ Dual:		
-----	-----	-----
■ Plural:		
-----	-----	-----



## Exercise 2-29








Match the nouns (with attached pronouns) on the right with their symbols on the left:

	كلامها
	كلامكم
	كلامي
	كلامك
	كلامهنّ
	كلامكما
	كلامك
	كلامهما
	كلامهم
	كلامه
	كلامكنّ
	كلامنا

## Exercise 2-30



Listen carefully to the following nouns with attached pronouns, and write down each noun (with short vowels) below its symbol:

3 <sup>rd</sup> person pronoun			2 <sup>nd</sup> person pronoun		1 <sup>st</sup> person pronoun	
						
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----



### Exercise 2-31

Complete the following sentences with the correct attached pronouns (write short vowels):

Diagram illustrating the exercise:

Central image: A house icon with the text "هَذَا بَيْتٌ." and "This is (a) house." below it.

Surrounding sentences with icons and arrows pointing to the central house:

- Top left: هَذَا بَيْتٌ. (Icon: 3 people)
- Top right: هَذَا بَيْتٌ. (Icon: 1 person / 1 person)
- Second row left: هَذَا بَيْتٌ. (Icon: 3 people)
- Second row right: هَذَا بَيْتٌ. (Icon: 3 people)
- Third row left: هَذَا بَيْتٌ. (Icon: 2 people)
- Third row right: هَذَا بَيْتٌ. (Icon: 1 person)
- Fourth row left: هَذَا بَيْتٌ. (Icon: 1 person)
- Fourth row right: هَذَا بَيْتٌ. (Icon: 1 person)
- Fifth row left: هَذَا بَيْتٌ. (Icon: 1 person)
- Fifth row right: هَذَا بَيْتٌ. (Icon: 2 people)
- Bottom left: هَذَا بَيْتٌ. (Icon: 3 people)
- Bottom right: هَذَا بَيْتٌ. (Icon: 3 people)

### Exercise 2-32

Add the following attached pronouns to the following nouns:

A	..... ←	وَجَبَةٌ + كِ
B	..... ←	حَقِيبَتَيْنِ + يَ
C	..... ←	قَلَمَانِ + هُ
D	..... ←	مُمَثِّلُونَ + هُمْ
E	..... ←	مُمَثِّلُونَ + يَ
F	..... ←	مُمَثِّلِينَ + يَ



### Exercise 2-33

Tick the correct form of the following nouns:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Singular	<input type="checkbox"/> Dual	<input type="checkbox"/> Plural	مُدَّرْسِيَّ
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Singular	<input type="checkbox"/> Dual	<input type="checkbox"/> Plural	مُدَّرْسِي
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Singular	<input type="checkbox"/> Dual	<input type="checkbox"/> Plural	مُدَّرْسَيَّ

### Exercise 2-34

Match the words on the right with their symbols on the left:






لَنَا  
لَكُنَّ  
لَكَ  
لَهُمَا  
لِي  
لَكُمْ  
لَهُ  
لَهُنَّ  
لَكُمْ  
لَهَا  
لَكَ  
لَهُمْ



## Exercise 2-35

Complete the missing sentences:

<b>A</b>	<p>..... ←  هَذَا فَسْتَانِي.</p> <p>This dress is mine. This is my dress.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p> تِلْكَ السَّيَّارَةُ لَهُ. ← .....</p> <p>That car is his. That is his car.</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>..... ←  هَذِهِ حَقَائِبُكُمْ.</p> <p>These bags are yours. These are your bags.</p>

## Exercise 2-36

Complete the following sentences using the nouns in brackets:

<b>A</b>	<p>(لَيْلَى) هَذَا الْقَمِيصُ لـ.....</p> <p>Leila This shirt is for Leila.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>(مُمَرِّضُونَ) هَذِهِ الْغُرْفَةُ لـ.....</p> <p>Nurses This room is for nurses.</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>(الطِّفْلَانِ) هَذِهِ الْأَلْعَابُ لـ.....</p> <p>The two children These toys are for the two children.</p>





### Exercise 2-37

Match the nouns on the right with their adjectives on the left:

Successful : نَاجِح

ناجحتين	طالبات
الناجح	طالب
ناجح	طالبتين
الناجحون	الطالب
ناجحات	طالبًا
الناجحين	طالبة
ناجحًا	الطلاب
ناجحة	الطلاب



### Exercise 2-38

Complete the following sentences using the adjectives in brackets (write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	(جَيِّد)	هَذِهِ فِكْرَةٌ .....	Good	This is (a) good Idea.
<b>B</b>	(جَمِيل)	رَأَيْتُ طِفْلَيْنِ .....	Beautiful	I saw (two) beautiful children.
<b>C</b>	(رَائِع)	يَا لَهُ مِنْ يَوْمٍ ! .....	Wonderful	What (a) wonderful day!
<b>D</b>	(ضَيِّق)	لَا أُحِبُّ الْأَمَاكِنَ .....	Narrow	I do not like narrow places.





## Exercise 2-39

Tick the correct sentences and correct the wrong ones using appropriate adjectives:

	Correction	Sentence
<b>A</b>	(.....) <input type="checkbox"/>	أَحِبُّ الْقَهْوَةَ <u>التُّرْكِيَّ</u> . I love <u>Turkish</u> coffee.
<b>B</b>	(.....) <input type="checkbox"/>	مَا الْفَائِدَةُ مِنْ الْكَلَامِ <u>كَثِيرٍ</u> ? What is the point of talking <u>a lot</u> ?
<b>C</b>	(.....) <input type="checkbox"/>	مَا أَجْمَلَ قَمِيصَكَ <u>جَدِيدٍ</u> ! How <u>beautiful</u> is your new shirt!
<b>D</b>	(.....) <input type="checkbox"/>	لَعَبَتِ الْأُمُّ مَعَ بَنَاتِهَا <u>الصَّغِيرَاتِ</u> . The mother played with her <u>little</u> daughters.



## Exercise 2-40

Listen carefully to the following sentences, tick the correct ones and correct the wrong ones using appropriate adjectives:



	Correction
<b>A</b>	(.....) <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>B</b>	(.....) <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>C</b>	(.....) <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>D</b>	(.....) <input type="checkbox"/>





### Exercise 2-41(Advanced)

Select the grammatical case of the adjectives, and write the short vowels of their last letters in the following sentences:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> ↑ <input type="checkbox"/> ↗ <input type="checkbox"/> ↘	رَأَيْتُ ابْنَكَ الصَّغِيرَ. I saw your <u>little</u> son.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> ↑ <input type="checkbox"/> ↗ <input type="checkbox"/> ↘	تَفَضَّلُوا إِلَى مَنْزِلِنَا الرَّائِعِ. Welcome to our <u>wonderful</u> home.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> ↑ <input type="checkbox"/> ↗ <input type="checkbox"/> ↘	وَصَلَ ضُيُوفُكَ اللُّطْفَاءَ. Your nice guests arrived.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> ↑ <input type="checkbox"/> ↗ <input type="checkbox"/> ↘	بَعْتُ مَنْزِلِي الْقَدِيمَ. I sold my <u>old</u> house.



### Exercise 2-42

Complete the missing nouns/ relative adjectives:

<b>A</b>	----- Lebanese	←	لُبْنَانُ Lebanon
<b>B</b>	ذَهَبِيَّ Golden	←	----- Gold
<b>C</b>	----- Silky	←	حَرِيرَ Silk
<b>D</b>	----- Orange "colour"	←	بُرْتُقَالُ Orange
<b>E</b>	مَعْدَنِيَّ Metallic	←	----- Metal





### Exercise 2-43


Specify the type of the underlined adjectives:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Comparative <input type="checkbox"/> Superlative	أَنْتُمْ أَنْشَطُ مِنْهُ.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Comparative <input type="checkbox"/> Superlative	رَامِي هُوَ أَفْضَلُ أَصْدِقَائِي.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Comparative <input type="checkbox"/> Superlative	هُمَا صُغْرَيَا الْحَاضِرَاتِ.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Comparative <input type="checkbox"/> Superlative	أَنْتُمْ أَكْثَرُ حِكْمَةٍ مِنِّي.
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Comparative <input type="checkbox"/> Superlative	أَنْتَ الْأَجْمَلُ.



### Exercise 2-44

Complete the following sentences using the comparative/superlative adjectives in brackets:

<b>A</b>	(أَكْبَرُ)	  ..... هُمَا
<b>B</b>	(أَطْوَلُ)	  .....
<b>C</b>	( أَكْثَرُ جاذِبَةٍ )	 .....
<b>D</b>	(أَجْمَلُ)	  .....
<b>E</b>	(أَقْلُ نَشَاطٍ)	 .....





## Exercise 2-45

Negate the underlined adjectives in the following sentences using: **غَيْرَ** and apply changes (as required):

<b>A</b>	----- ←	هِيَ فَتَاةٌ جَمِيلَةٌ. She is (a) <u>beautiful</u> girl.
<b>B</b>	----- ←	كَانَ خَبَرًا صَحِيحًا. It was <u>true</u> news.
<b>C</b>	----- ←	هُمَا طَالِبَتَانِ مُجْتَهِدَتَانِ. They are (two) <u>hard-working</u> students.
<b>D</b>	----- ←	جَاءَ الْأَطْفَالُ الْمُبْتَسِمُونَ. The <u>smiling</u> children came.
<b>E</b>	----- ←	نَظَرْتُ إِلَى الرَّسَائِلِ الْعَاجِلَةِ. I looked at the <u>urgent</u> messages.



## Exercise 2-46

Negate the underlined nouns in the following sentences using: **لَيْسَ** and apply changes (as required):

<b>A</b>	----- ←	هُمْ مُبْدِعُونَ. They are <u>creative</u> .
<b>B</b>	----- ←	هِيَ سَعِيدَةٌ جَدًّا. She is very <u>happy</u> .
<b>C</b>	----- ←	هُنَّ غَائِبَاتٌ. They are <u>absent</u> .
<b>D</b>	----- ←	الْجَوُّ غَائِمٌ. The weather is <u>cloudy</u> .





## Exercise 2-47

Rewrite the following sentences without: **لَيْسَ** / **غَيْرَ** and apply changes (as required):

<b>A</b>	..... ←	أَنْتَ لَسْتَ مُهْمَلًا. You are not careless.
<b>B</b>	..... ←	نَحْنُ لَسْنَا مُهْتَمَاتٍ. We are not interested.
<b>C</b>	..... ←	أَكَلْتُ طَعَامًا غَيْرَ صَحِيٍّ. I ate unhealthy food.
<b>D</b>	..... ←	هُمْ لَيْسُوا مَشْغُولِينَ أَبَدًا. They are not busy at all.
<b>E</b>	..... ←	الْكُرْسِيَّانِ غَيْرُ مُرِيحَيْنِ. The (two) chairs are uncomfortable.



## Exercise 2-48

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box below:

غَيْرَ - لَيْسَ - غَيْرُ - غَيْرِ

<b>A</b>	هُوَ طَالِبٌ ..... نَشِيطٌ. He is (an) inactive student.
<b>B</b>	كَانَ طَالِبًا ..... نَشِيطٌ. He was (an) inactive student.
<b>C</b>	هُوَ ..... نَشِيطًا. He is inactive.



### Exercise 2-49

Fill in the blanks with the possessive expressions using the following nouns, and apply changes (as required):

<b>A</b>	----- The shopping centre	←	مَرْكَزٌ + التَّسَوُّقُ	The shopping	A centre
<b>B</b>	----- The teachers' room	←	غُرْفَةٌ + الْمُعَلِّمُونَ	The teachers	A room
<b>C</b>	----- Your sister's (two) friends	←	صَدِيقَتَانِ + أُخْتُكَ	Your sister	(Two) friends
<b>D</b>	----- The Arabic learners	←	مُتَعَلِّمُونَ + الْعَرَبِيَّةُ	Arabic	Learners

### Exercise 2-50

Fill in the blanks with the possessive expression using the following nouns, and apply changes (as required):

<b>A</b>	----- The headmistress's daughter	←	الْإِبْنَةُ + الْمُدِيرَةُ + الْمَدْرَسَةُ	The school	The director	The daughter
<b>B</b>	----- (A) bottle of olive oil	←	الرُّجَاجَةُ + الزَّيْتُ + زَيْتُونُ	Olive	The oil	The bottle
<b>C</b>	----- The book of my brother's friend	←	كِتَابٌ + الصَّدِيقُ + أَخِي	My brother	The friend	A book





## Exercise 2-51

Specify the type of the following underlined nouns:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Unspecified indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Specified indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Definite noun	كِتَابُ التَّارِيخِ
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Unspecified indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Specified indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Definite noun	كِتَابٌ
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Unspecified indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Specified indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Definite noun	كِتَابُ تَارِيخٍ
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Unspecified indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Specified indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Definite noun	كِتَابُكُمْ
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Unspecified indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Specified indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Definite noun	كِتَابُ تَارِيخِي
<b>F</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Unspecified indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Specified indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Definite noun	كِتَابُ صَدِيقِي



## Exercise 2-52

Complete the following sentences using the adjectives in the box below:

**Blue:** أَزْرَقٌ م - الْأَزْرَقُ م - زَرْقَاءُ م - الزَّرْقَاءُ م - الْأَزْرَقَانِ م

<b>A</b>	هَذِهِ سَيَّارَةٌ ..... This is (a) blue car.
<b>B</b>	هَذَا قَمِيصٌ ..... This is (a) blue shirt.
<b>C</b>	هَذَا قَمِيصُكَ ..... This is your blue shirt.
<b>D</b>	هَذِهِ سَيَّارَتُكُمَا ..... This is your blue car.





### Exercise 2-53

Complete the following sentences using the adjectives in the box below, then write their English translation:

The small: الصَّغِيرَ - الصَّغِيرَ - الصَّغِيرَةَ

<b>A</b>	<p>..... ← ..... بابُ الغُرْفَةِ</p> <p>..... The <u>door</u> of the room</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>..... ← ..... بابُ المَكْتَبِ</p> <p>..... The <u>door</u> of the office</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>..... ← ..... نافذةُ المَكْتَبِ</p> <p>..... The <u>window</u> of the office</p>
<b>D</b>	<p>..... ← ..... بابُ المَكْتَبِ</p> <p>..... The <u>door</u> of the office</p>



### Exercise 2-54

Specify the type of the following expressions:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Genitive construction <input type="checkbox"/> Complete sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Adjective	ورقةٌ صغيرة
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Genitive construction <input type="checkbox"/> Complete sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Adjective	الورقةُ صغيرة
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Genitive construction <input type="checkbox"/> Complete sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Adjective	ورقةُ شجرة
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Genitive construction <input type="checkbox"/> Complete sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Adjective	ورقةُ الشجرة





## Exercise 2-55

Match the past tense verbs on the right with their symbols on the left:



دَرَسْتُ

دَرَسَ

دَرَسُوا

دَرَسْنَا

دَرَسْتُمْ

دَرَسْتُمَا

دَرَسْتُمْ



## Exercise 2-56

Match the present tense verbs on the right with their symbols on the left:



نَدْرُسُ

أَدْرُسُ

يَدْرُسَانِ

تَدْرُسُ

تَدْرُسِينَ

تَدْرُسَانِ

تَدْرُسُونَ

يَدْرُسُونَ

يَدْرُسُ



## Exercise 2-57

Match the imperative verbs on the right with their symbols on the left:



أَدْرُسِي

أَدْرُسَا













أَدْرُسْ

أَدْرُسْنَ

أَدْرُسُوا

## Exercise 2-58











Conjugate the following past tense verbs using the right suffix according to symbols (Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	-----		←		قَبَلَ He accepted
<b>B</b>	-----		←		سَأَلَ He asked
<b>C</b>	-----		←		شَرَبَ He drank
<b>D</b>	-----		←		أَكَلَ He ate
<b>E</b>	-----		←		لَعَبَ He played
<b>F</b>	-----		←		وَصَلَ He arrived











### Exercise 2-59

Conjugate the following 3-letter present tense verbs using the right prefix/ suffix according to symbols (Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	_____	 ← 	<b>يَقْبَلُ</b> He accepts
<b>B</b>	_____	 ← 	<b>يَسْأَلُ</b> He asks
<b>C</b>	_____	 ← 	<b>يَشْرَبُ</b> He drinks
<b>D</b>	_____	 ← 	<b>يَأْكُلُ</b> He eats
<b>E</b>	_____	 ← 	<b>يَلْعَبُ</b> He plays
<b>F</b>	_____	 ← 	<b>يَصِلُ</b> He arrives

### Exercise 2-60

Conjugate the following 4-letter present tense verbs using the right prefix/ suffix according to symbols (Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	_____	 ← 	<b>يُقَابِلُ</b> He meets
<b>B</b>	_____	 ← 	<b>يُسَاعِدُ</b> He helps
<b>C</b>	_____	 ← 	<b>يُدْرِكُ</b> He realizes
<b>D</b>	_____	 ← 	<b>يُجَهِّزُ</b> He prepares



## Exercise 2-61

Complete the following sentences using the verbs in the boxes:

قَرَّرَ He decided	شَارَكَ He participated	سَأَلَ He asked	كَتَبَ He wrote
-----------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	--------------------

<b>A</b>	You ask.	أَنْتَ .....
<b>B</b>	I participate.	أَنَا .....
<b>C</b>	They write.	هُمْ .....
<b>D</b>	We decide.	نَحْنُ .....

## Exercise 2-62















Listen carefully to the following verbs and write each verb under its symbol:

-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----



### Exercise 2-63

Conjugate the following verbs using the right prefix/ suffix according to symbols (Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	-----		←		يَسْتَقْبِلُونَ They receive
<b>B</b>	-----		←		رَسَمْتُ I drew
<b>C</b>	-----		←		تُحَاوِلَانِ You try
<b>D</b>	-----		←		نَبْتَسِمُ We smile
<b>E</b>	-----		←		التَقَيْنَا We met
<b>F</b>	-----		←		زَارَتْ She visited

### Exercise 2-64










Add the short vowels to the following verbs:

 كَتَبَتْ	-	 كَتَبَتْ	-	 كَتَبْتُ	-	 /  كَتَبْتُ
She wrote	-	He wrote	-	I wrote	-	I wrote

### Exercise 2-65

Select the right symbol/s for the following verbs:

رَسَمَ : He drew

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> 	<input type="checkbox"/> 	<input type="checkbox"/> 	تَرَسَّمُ
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> 	<input type="checkbox"/> 	<input type="checkbox"/> 	تَرَسَّمُونَ
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> 	<input type="checkbox"/> 	<input type="checkbox"/> 	تَرَسَّمَانِ





## Exercise 2-66

Complete the following sentences using the verbs in brackets:

<b>A</b>	الطَّالِبَاتُ ..... بِجِدٍّ. (تَدْرُسُ / يَدْرُسْنَ / تَدْرُسْنَ / يَدْرُسُونَ)	Students study hard.
<b>B</b>	الطُّلَابُ ..... بِجِدٍّ. (تَدْرُسُ / يَدْرُسْنَ / يَدْرُسَانِ / يَدْرُسُونَ)	Students study hard.
<b>C</b>	النَّبَاتَاتُ ..... الضَّوْءَ. (يَحْتَاجُ / تَحْتَاجُ / تَحْتَاجَانِ / يَحْتَاجُونَ)	Plants need light.
<b>D</b>	الْأُسُودُ ..... اللَّحْمَ. (يَأْكُلُ / تَأْكُلُ / يَأْكُلُونَ / تَأْكُلَانِ)	Lions eat meat.
<b>E</b>	النَّحْلَتَانِ ..... . (يَطِيرُ / تَطِيرُ / تَطِيرُونَ / تَطِيرَانِ)	The (two) bees fly.



## Exercise 2-67

Complete the missing sentences (Add short vowels):

<b>A</b>	هو يَكْتُبُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ.  ←  ..... He <u>writes</u> every day. He is writing now.
<b>B</b>	أَنْتَ تَدْرُسِينَ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ.  ←  ..... You <u>study</u> every day. They are studying now.
<b>C</b>	هو يَعْمَلُ.  ←  ..... He works. You <u>will work</u> tomorrow.
<b>D</b>	هُمْ يُسَافِرُونَ.  ←  ..... They travel. You <u>will travel</u> tomorrow.





## Exercise 2-68

Complete the missing verbs (Write short vowels):

	Passive	Active
<b>A</b>	<p>♂ -----</p> <p>It was drawn</p>	<p>رَسَمَ</p> <p>He drew</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>♂♂ -----</p> <p>They were broken</p>	<p>كَسَرَ</p> <p>He broke</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>♀ -----</p> <p>It is opened</p>	<p>يَفْتَحَانِ</p> <p>They open</p>
<b>D</b>	<p>♂ قُرَأَ</p> <p>It was read</p>	<p>-----</p> <p>You read</p>



## Exercise 2-69

Specify the type of the following verbs:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Past <input type="checkbox"/> Present <input type="checkbox"/> Future <input type="checkbox"/> Imperative <input type="checkbox"/> Passive	أَخْرَجُوا
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Past <input type="checkbox"/> Present <input type="checkbox"/> Future <input type="checkbox"/> Imperative <input type="checkbox"/> Passive	فُتِحَتْ
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Past <input type="checkbox"/> Present <input type="checkbox"/> Future <input type="checkbox"/> Imperative <input type="checkbox"/> Passive	يَدْخُلُونَ
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Past <input type="checkbox"/> Present <input type="checkbox"/> Future <input type="checkbox"/> Imperative <input type="checkbox"/> Passive	كَتَبُوا
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Past <input type="checkbox"/> Present <input type="checkbox"/> Future <input type="checkbox"/> Imperative <input type="checkbox"/> Passive	سَارَجُ
<b>F</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Past <input type="checkbox"/> Present <input type="checkbox"/> Future <input type="checkbox"/> Imperative <input type="checkbox"/> Passive	يُقْبَلُ
<b>G</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Past <input type="checkbox"/> Present <input type="checkbox"/> Future <input type="checkbox"/> Imperative <input type="checkbox"/> Passive	يُعْلَنُ





## Exercise 2-70

Complete the following sentences:

<b>A</b>	..... الولَدَانِ = حَضَرَ الولَدَانِ.	The (two) boys came.
<b>B</b>	..... الْمُعَلِّمُونَ = سَيَعُودُ الْمُعَلِّمُونَ.	The teachers will return.
<b>C</b>	..... الْمُعَلِّمَاتُ هُنَا = تَجْلِسُ الْمُعَلِّمَاتُ هُنَا.	The teachers sit here.
<b>D</b>	..... الْأُخْتَانِ مَعًا = الْأُخْتَانِ تَدْرُسَانِ مَعًا.	The (two) sisters study together.
<b>E</b>	..... النَّافِذَتَانِ = النَّافِذَتَانِ فُتِحَتَا.	The (two) windows were opened.
<b>F</b>	..... الرَّسَائِلُ يَوْمِيًّا = تُكْتَبُ الرَّسَائِلُ يَوْمِيًّا.	The messages are written daily.



## Exercise 2-71

Circle the attached pronouns that function as a subject in the following verbs:

قَرَأَتَا They read	أَرْسَمِي Draw	يَلْعَبَانِ They play	دَرَسْتُمَا You studied	حَضَرُوا They came
إِنْتَظِرُوا Wait	زُرْنَا We visited	شَرِبْتُنَّ You drank	إِسْمَعَا Listen	أَكَلَتْ You ate
ذَهَبْتَ You went	تَضَحَّكُونَ You laugh	فَعَلْتُمْ You did	فَتَحْنَ They opened	تُحَاوِلِينَ You try



### Exercise 2-72

Circle the attached pronouns that function as an object in the following verbs:

تَزُورُونَهَا You visit her	أَعْطَيْتُكَ I gave you	سَأُعْطِيكَ I will give you	زَارَتْنِي She visited me	رَأَيْتُهُ I saw him
--------------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------

















### Exercise 2-73

Match the verbs on the right with their object symbols on the left:

Object	Verb
	شَكَرْتُهُمَا
	رَأَيْتُكَ
	زُرْتُوهُ
	أَعْطِنِي
	كَلَّمْتَهَا
	فَهَّمْتُكَ
	سَمِعْتُهُمْ
	زَارَنَا

### Exercise 2-74

Rewrite the following verbs according to symbols:

<b>A</b>	-----	 	←	 	يُعْطُونِي
<b>B</b>	-----	 	←	 	صَدَّقِيَهُمْ
<b>C</b>	-----	 	←	 	سَمِعْنَاهَا
<b>D</b>	-----	 	←	 	يَشْكُرَانِي





## Exercise 2-75 (Advanced I)

Circle the verbs that contain hidden pronouns:

حَاوَلَ	اُكْتُبَا	فَعَلَ	تَدْرُسُونَ	أُرِيدُ
He tried	Write	He did	You study	I want
قُلْتُ	قَالَتْ	تَقْرَأُ	يُكْرِّرُ	كَتَبُوا
I said	She said	You read	He repeats	They wrote



## Exercise 2-76 (Advanced I)

Draw an arrow ( ↑ ) to represent the hidden pronouns in the following sentences, and write down their equivalent detached pronouns:

A	(_____)	سَأَذْهَبُ الْآنَ. I will go now.
B	(_____)	سَارَةُ تَدْرُسُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ. Sarah studies every day.
C	(_____)	أَخِي حَضَرَ مَعَ صَدِيقِهِ. My brother came with his friend.
D	(_____)	لَنْ نُسَافِرَ غَدًا. We will not travel tomorrow.
E	(_____)	الطِّفْلُ شَرِبَ الْحَلِيبَ. The child drank the milk.
F	(_____)	هَلْ تَسْمَعُنِي؟ Do you hear me?





### Exercise 2-77 (Advanced I)

Circle the verb that has a different form:

A	وَصَلَ	كَبُرَ	نَظَرَ	صَبَرَ
B	قَدَرَ	سَمِعَ	لَقِيَ	دَرَسَ
C	زُرِعَ	قُرِئَ	صَغُرَ	فُتِحَ



### Exercise 2-78 (Advanced I)

Match the verbs on the right with their forms on the left:

تَفْعَلُونَ

يَشْرَبُ

فَعِلُوا

تَشْرَبُونَ

يَفْعَلُ

يَشْرَبَانِ

فُعِلَ

شَرِبَتْ

يَفْعَلَانِ

شَرِبُوا

فَعِلْتُ

شُرِبَ



### Exercise 2-79 (Advanced I)

Specify the form of the following words:

A	<input type="checkbox"/> فَاعِلَ	<input type="checkbox"/> فَعَّلَ	<input type="checkbox"/> تَفَعَّلَ	<input type="checkbox"/> تَفَاعَلَ	تَكَلَّمَ
B	<input type="checkbox"/> مَفْعُول	<input type="checkbox"/> فَعَّال	<input type="checkbox"/> فَاعِل	<input type="checkbox"/> فَعُول	رَسَّام
C	<input type="checkbox"/> فَعُول	<input type="checkbox"/> فَاعِل	<input type="checkbox"/> فَعَلَ	<input type="checkbox"/> فَعِيل	كَاتِب
D	<input type="checkbox"/> فَاعِلَة	<input type="checkbox"/> فَعُول	<input type="checkbox"/> فَعَالَة	<input type="checkbox"/> مَفْعَلَة	مَدْرَسَة





### Exercise 2-80 (Advanced I)

Circle the verb that has a different form:

A	طَبَّقَ	صَوَّرَ	وَصَلَ	وَصَلَ
B	سَاعَدَ	رَاقَبَ	تَسَابَقَ	عَامَلَ
C	انْتَهَى	أَنْهَى	أَعْلَنَ	أَمَّنَ
D	تَرْتَّبَ	تَمَهَّلَ	تَبَيَّنَ	تَعَاوَنَ
E	انْدَهَشَ	اِكْتَرَتْ	اِنْطَلَقَ	اِنْكَسَرَ



### Exercise 2-81 (Advanced I)

Specify the form of the past tense verbs in the box below:

أَخْرَجَ - اِنْكَسَرَ - اِسْتَرَاَحَ - رَأَى - سَاعَدَ - اِسْتَقَرَّ - رَدَّ - أَنْهَى

فَعَلَ	فَاعَلَ	أَفْعَلَ	اِنْفَعَلَ	اِسْتَفْعَلَ
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----



### Exercise 2-82 (Advanced I)

Circle the extra letters in the following verbs:

رَاقَبَ - اِسْتَرَاَحَ - أَصْلَحَ - صَعَدَ - تَمَايَلَ - تَطَوَّرَ - اِسْتَهَرَ  
كَسَرَ - اِعْتَدَّ - اِمْتَلَأَ - اِضْمَحَلَّ - لَقِيَ - اِسْتَعَدَّ - اِنْكَسَرَ





## Exercise 2-83 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the missing verbs using root letters, according to the forms in brackets (Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	----- ← (أَفْعَلَ) ر - ج - ع
<b>B</b>	----- ← (اسْتَفْعَلَ) ف - ق - د
<b>C</b>	----- ← (انْفَعَلَ) ف - ت - ح
<b>D</b>	----- ← (فَعَّلَ) ع - ل - م
<b>E</b>	----- ← (تَفَاعَلَ) ق - ر - ب
<b>F</b>	----- ← (اِفْتَعَلَ) ش - د - د



## Exercise 2-84 (Advanced I)

Write down the forms of the following verbs (With short vowels):

<b>A</b>	(-----) ← اكْتَرَتْ
<b>B</b>	(-----) ← صَوَّرَ
<b>C</b>	(-----) ← اِنْدَهَشَ
<b>D</b>	(-----) ← اَصْرَّ
<b>E</b>	(-----) ← تَجَادَبَ
<b>F</b>	(-----) ← اَوْصَلَ
<b>G</b>	(-----) ← اسْتَمَرَّ





## Exercise 2-85 (Advanced I)

Specify the three root letters: ل ع ف of the following verbs:

	ل	ع	ف	Verb
<b>A</b>	-----	-----	-----	أَدْخُلُوا
<b>B</b>	-----	-----	-----	يَرْحَلُونَ
<b>C</b>	-----	-----	-----	سَيَتَلَاعَبْنَ
<b>D</b>	-----	-----	-----	تُفَكِّرَانِ
<b>E</b>	-----	-----	-----	اسْتَشْمَرْتُمْ
<b>F</b>	-----	-----	-----	سَاعَدْنَهُ



## Exercise 2-86 (Advanced I)

Circle the static nouns:

<b>A</b>	مطبوع	عين	مطبعة	طابعة
<b>B</b>	مدرّس	دارس	دار	مدرسة
<b>C</b>	ملعب	ملعوب	لاعب	عنب
<b>D</b>	اسم	رسمة	مرسوم	رسام
<b>E</b>	فكرة	تفكير	فرس	مفكر
<b>F</b>	معلّمات	عالم	معلومة	ليمون





## Exercise 2-87 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the root verbs of the following derived nouns:

	Root verb	Derived nouns		
<b>A</b>	----- He studied	دُرُوس	-	مَدْرَسَة - دِرَاسَة
		Lessons		Studying School
<b>B</b>	----- He drew	رَسَام	-	رَسْمَة - مَرَسَم
		Painter		A drawing Workshop
<b>C</b>	----- He entered	دَاخِل	-	دُخُول - مَدْخَل
		Inside		Entry Entrance
<b>D</b>	----- He washed	غَسِيل	-	غَسَّالَة - مَغْسَلَة
		Laundry		Washer Washbasin



## Exercise 2-88 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the active participle of the following verbs (Write short vowels & add suffixes according to symbols):

	Active participle		Root verb
<b>A</b>	----- Researchers		بَحَثَ He Searched
<b>B</b>	----- Helpful/ Assistant		سَاعَدَ He helped
<b>C</b>	----- Teachers		دَرَسَ He taught
<b>D</b>	----- Prepared		اِسْتَعَدَّ He prepared
<b>E</b>	----- Smiling		اِبْتَسَمَ He smiled
<b>F</b>	----- Competitor		تَنَافَسَ He competed





### Exercise 2-89 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the root verbs of the following active participles:

	Root verb	Active participle
<b>A</b>	-----	مُتَغَيِّرِينَ Changing
<b>B</b>	-----	لَاعِبُونَ Players
<b>C</b>	-----	مُسْتَقِرَّة Stable
<b>D</b>	-----	مُشَارِكَات Participants



### Exercise 2-90 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the active participle of the following verbs (Write short vowels):

	Active participle	Root verb
<b>A</b>	-----	قَالَ He said
<b>B</b>	-----	اعْتَادَ He used to
<b>C</b>	-----	دَعَا He invited
<b>D</b>	-----	أَخَذَ He took
<b>E</b>	-----	عَادَ He returned
<b>F</b>	-----	اِخْتَفَى He disappeared





## Exercise 2-91 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the passive participle of the following verbs:

(Write short vowels & Add suffixes according to symbols)

	Passive participle	Root verb
<b>A</b>	 ----- Wanted	طَلَبَ He requested
<b>B</b>	♀ ----- Exchanged	تَبَادَلَ He exchanged
<b>C</b>	 ----- Developed	طَوَّرَ He developed
<b>D</b>	♀ ----- Explored	اسْتَكْشَفَ He explored
<b>E</b>	♀♀ ----- Announced	أَعْلَنَ He announced
<b>F</b>	♀ ----- Watched	رَاقَبَ He watched



## Exercise 2-92 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the root verbs of the following passive participles:

	Root verb	Passive participle
<b>A</b>	----- 	مَكْسُورَيْنِ Broken
<b>B</b>	----- 	مُحَوَّلَةً Transformed
<b>C</b>	----- 	مُدْرِكٍ Realized
<b>D</b>	----- 	مُسْتَعْمَلَتَانِ Used





### Exercise 2-93 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the passive participle of the following verbs (Add short vowels):

	Passive participle	♀/♂	Root verb
<b>A</b>	-----		رَمَى - يَرْمِي He threw
<b>B</b>	-----		زَار - يَزُورُ He visited
<b>C</b>	-----		زَادَ - يَزِيدُ It increased
<b>D</b>	-----		رَجَا - يَرْجُو He hoped
<b>E</b>	-----		أَرَادَ He wanted
<b>F</b>	-----		التَقَى He met
<b>G</b>	-----		اِسْتَعَادَ He regained



### Exercise 2-94 (Advanced I)

Match the hyperbolic participles on the right with their patterns on the left:

مَفْعَالٍ

فَعُولٍ

فَعَّالٍ

فَعِيلٍ

فَعِلٍ

خَيْرٍ

فَرِحَ

مَهْذَارٍ

صَبُورٍ

كَذَّابٍ





## Exercise 2-95 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the hyperbolic participles of the following verbs according to patterns:

	Pattern	Hyperbolic participle	Root verb
<b>A</b>	(فَعِيل)	-----	سَمِعَ
<b>B</b>	(فَعَّال)	-----	غَفَرَ
<b>C</b>	(فَعُول)	-----	شَكَرَ
<b>D</b>	(فَعِلْ)	-----	فَطِنَ
<b>E</b>	(مَفْعَال)	-----	أَقْدَمَ



## Exercise 2-96 (Advanced I)

Specify the three root letters: ل ع ف of the following hyperbolic participles:

	ل	ع	ف	Hyperbolic participle
<b>A</b>	-----	-----	-----	كَرِيم
<b>B</b>	-----	-----	-----	غَفَّار
<b>C</b>	-----	-----	-----	مِهْذَار
<b>D</b>	-----	-----	-----	عَجُول
<b>E</b>	-----	-----	-----	فَرِح





## Exercise 2-97 (Advanced I)

Match the resembling adjectives on the right with their patterns on the left:

فَعِلَ

ظَمَأَن

Thirsty

أَفْعَل

صَعْب

Difficult

فَعْلَان

تَعِب

Tired

فُعْل

أَسْوَد

Black

فَعْل

حَسَن

Fine/good

فَعْلَاء

مُرّ

Bitter

فَعْل

عَجِيب

Wondrous

فَعِيل

صَفْرَاء

Yellow



## Exercise 2-98 (Advanced I)

Circle the resembling adjective that has a different pattern:

<b>A</b>	شَهْم - نَهْم - ضَخْم
	Chivalrous - Insatiable - Huge
<b>B</b>	خَطِير - سَعِيد - مَرَح
	Dangerous - Happy - Fun
<b>C</b>	حَسَن - عَذْب - صَعْب
	Fine/good - Dulcet - Difficult





Exercise 2-99 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the comparative adjective of the following adjectives (Write short vowels):

	Comparative adjective	Adjective
A	مِنْ	قَصِير Short
B	مِنْ	صَعْب Hard
C	مِنْ	سَاخِن Hot
D	مِنْ	عَجُول Rushing



Exercise 2-100 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the missing superlative adjectives (Write short vowels):

▲▲▲ <sup>+</sup>	▲▲▲ <sup>+</sup>	▲▲	▲▲	▲	▲
-----	الأَعَاظِم	-----	-----	العُظْمَى	-----
-----	-----	-----	الأَحْسَنَانِ	-----	-----
الْفُضْلِيَّات	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	الأَصْغَر





## Exercise 2-101 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the missing words (Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	هُمَا ..... مُعَلِّمَيْنِ. ← هُمَا الْأَفْضَلَانِ.
<b>B</b>	هِيَ ..... مُعَلِّمَةٍ ← هِيَ ..... .
<b>C</b>	هُمْ ..... مُعَلِّمَيْنِ ← .....
<b>D</b>	..... مُعَلِّمَاتٍ. ← .....



## Exercise 2-102 (Advanced I)

Match the nouns of place on the right with their root verbs on the left:

خَرَجَ	مُتَنَزِّه
وَقَعَ	مَرَمَى
تَنَزَّهَ	مَطْبَعَة
رَمَى	مَخْرَج
خَزَنَ	مُسْتَشْفَى
طَبَعَ	مَوْقِع
اسْتَشْفَى	مَخْزَن
	Park
	Goal
	Printing house
	Outlet
	Hospital
	Location
	Store





## Exercise 2-103 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the noun of place/ time of the following verbs (Write short vowels):

	Noun of place/ time	Root verb
A	-----	صَنَعَ
B	-----	مَرَّ
C	-----	اِسْتَوَى
D	-----	صَلَّى
E	-----	وَعَدَ
F	-----	تَنَفَّسَ
G	-----	دَارَ
H	-----	سَجَدَ - يَسْجُدُ
I	-----	اِسْتَقْبَلَ



## Exercise 2-104 (Advanced I)

Circle the noun of instrument that has a different pattern:

A	شَاحِنَةٌ Truck	ثَلَاجَةٌ Refrigerator	شَوَايَةٌ Grill
B	مِلْقَاطٌ Tongs	مِبرِدٌ File	مِسمَارٌ Nail
C	مِقْلَاةٌ Frying pan	مِسْطَرَةٌ Ruler	سَاقِيَةٌ Watercourse





## Exercise 2-105 (Advanced I)

Match the nouns of instrument on the right with their patterns on the left:

مِفْعَل

فَاعُول

مِفْعَال

مِفْعَلَة

فَاعِلَة

فَعَّالَة

مِنْشَار

Saw

سَيَّارَة

Car

مِقْوَد

Steering wheel

صَارُوخ

Rocket

مِلْعَقَة

Spoon

شَاحِنَة

Truck



## Exercise 2-106 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the nouns of instrument according to patterns (Write short vowels):

	Pattern	Noun of instrument	Root verb
<b>A</b>	(فَعَّالَة)	----- Earphone	سَمِعَ He heard
<b>B</b>	(فَاعِلَة)	----- Crane	رَفَعَ He lifted
<b>C</b>	(مِفْعَال)	----- Telescope	نَظَرَ He looked "at"
<b>D</b>	(مِفْعَل)	----- Elevator	صَعَدَ He went up
<b>E</b>	(مِفْعَلَة)	----- Sweeper	كَنَسَ He swept





## Exercise 2-107 (Advanced I)

Specify the three root letters: ل ع ف of the following nouns of instrument:

	ل	ع	ف	Noun of instrument
<b>A</b>	-----	-----	-----	سَخَّان Heater
<b>B</b>	-----	-----	-----	مَلْقَاط Tongs
<b>C</b>	-----	-----	-----	طَابِعَة Printer
<b>D</b>	-----	-----	-----	مَغْسَلَة Washbasin
<b>E</b>	-----	-----	-----	عَدَّاد Counter



## Exercise 2-108 (Advanced I)

Match the patterns of the noun of instrument on the right with their plural forms on the left:

مَفَاعِل

مَفَاعِيل

فَعَّالَات

فَوَاعِيل

فَاعِلَات

مِفْعَال

فَعَّال

مِفْعَل

فَاعُول

مِفْعَلَة

فَاعِلَة

فَعَّالَة





## Exercise 2-109 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the plural forms of the following nouns of instrument (based on their patterns):

	Plural	Noun of instrument
<b>A</b>	-----	مِزْمَار Flute
<b>B</b>	-----	بَرَّاد Refrigerator
<b>C</b>	-----	صَارُوخ Rocket
<b>D</b>	-----	مِسْطَرَة Ruler



## Exercise 2-110 (Advanced I)

Specify the type of the following derived nouns (Based on their patterns):

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of time/place	<input type="checkbox"/> Active participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Passive participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of instrument	مَفْرُوم
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Passive participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of instrument	<input type="checkbox"/> Hyperbolic participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Resembling adjective	مِرْوَحَة
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Active participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Passive participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of instrument	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of time/place	مَنْزِل
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of instrument	<input type="checkbox"/> Active participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Passive participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Comparative/Superlative noun	مُسْتَفِيد
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of time/place	<input type="checkbox"/> Active participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Passive participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Comparative/Superlative noun	أَغْرَب
<b>F</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Active participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Resembling adjective	<input type="checkbox"/> Passive participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of instrument	مَرِح
<b>G</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Active participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of instrument	<input type="checkbox"/> Passive participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Comparative/Superlative noun	مُتَوَقَّع





## Exercise 2-111 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the missing derived nouns:

	Noun of time / place	Passive participle	Active participle	Root verb
<b>A</b>	-----	-----	-----	دَخَلَ
<b>B</b>	مَدْرَسَة	-----	-----	-----
<b>C</b>	مَرَدَّ	-----	-----	-----
<b>D</b>	-----	مُسْتَقْبَل	-----	-----
<b>E</b>	-----	-----	-----	اجْتَمَعَ



## Exercise 2-112 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the verbal nouns of the following verbs according to patterns (Write short vowels):

	Pattern	Verbal noun	Root verb
<b>A</b>	(فُعُول)	-----	خَرَجَ
<b>B</b>	(فَعْلَان)	-----	خَفَقَ
<b>C</b>	(فِعَالَة)	-----	صَنَعَ
<b>D</b>	(فَعِيل)	-----	صَهَلَ
<b>E</b>	(فَعْل)	-----	أَخَذَ
<b>F</b>	(فُعُولَة)	-----	صَعِبَ





### Exercise 2-113 (Advanced I)

Match the verbal nouns on the right with their patterns on the left:

فُعَال

خُرُوج

فُعُولَة

إِبَاء

فُعُول

دُور

فَعَال

نَدَم

فَعَالَة

عُذُوبَة

فَعَل

فَصَاحَة



### Exercise 2-114 (Advanced I)

Circle the verbal noun that has a different pattern:

<b>A</b>	عَمَل	شَوْق	مَلَل
<b>B</b>	فَصَاحَة	مِلَاحَة	تِجَارَة
<b>C</b>	صُعُوبَة	سُهُولَة	خُضْرَة
<b>D</b>	صَدَاع	زُكَام	نِزَاع
<b>E</b>	أَمَل	أَكَل	أَخَذ





### Exercise 2-115 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the verbal noun of the following four-letter verbs:

	Verbal noun	Root verb
<b>A</b>	-----	صَلَحَ He repaired
<b>B</b>	-----	أَعْلَنَ He announced
<b>C</b>	-----	قَاتَلَ He fought
<b>D</b>	-----	دَحْرَجَ He rolled
<b>E</b>	-----	وَصَّى He recommended



### Exercise 2-116 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the root verbs of the following verbal nouns:

	Root verb	Verbal noun
<b>A</b>	-----	إِرَادَةٌ Will
<b>B</b>	-----	رِهَانٌ Betting
<b>C</b>	-----	تَحْضِيرٌ Preparation
<b>D</b>	-----	مُعَاوَنَةٌ Helping
<b>E</b>	-----	إِلْقَاءٌ Throwing





### Exercise 2-117 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the verbal noun of the following five-letter verbs:

	Verbal noun	Root verb
<b>A</b>	-----	تَشَارَكَ He shared
<b>B</b>	-----	اِمْتَدَّ It extended
<b>C</b>	-----	اِنْكَسَرَ It was broken
<b>D</b>	-----	تَبَنَّى He adopted
<b>E</b>	-----	تَلَاقَى He met



### Exercise 2-118 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the root verbs of the following verbal nouns:

	Root verb	Verbal noun
<b>A</b>	-----	تَسْرُعُ Hurrying
<b>B</b>	-----	تَنَاقُصُ Decrease
<b>C</b>	-----	اِمْتِحَانُ Examination
<b>D</b>	-----	تَرْجٍ Hope
<b>E</b>	-----	اِنْطِلَاقُ Starting





## Exercise 2-119 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the verbal noun of the following six-letter verbs:

	Verbal noun	Root verb
<b>A</b>	-----	إِسْتَرَاَحَ He relaxed
<b>B</b>	-----	إِسْتَمَرَّ He continued
<b>C</b>	-----	إِسْتَوْطَنَ He settled
<b>D</b>	-----	إِسْتَخْدَمَ He used
<b>E</b>	-----	إِسْتَوْفَى He completed



## Exercise 2-120 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the root verbs of the following verbal nouns:

	Root verb	Verbal noun
<b>A</b>	-----	إِسْتِلْقَاءَ Lying
<b>B</b>	-----	إِسْتِحْسَانَ Approbation
<b>C</b>	-----	إِسْتِعْدَادَ Getting ready
<b>D</b>	-----	إِسْتِفَادَةَ Benefit
<b>E</b>	-----	إِسْتِشْفَاءَ Recovery





## Exercise 2-121 (Advanced I)

Specify the three root letters: ل ع ف of the following verbal nouns, and write down their patterns:

	ل	ع	ف	Pattern	Verbal noun
<b>A</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	إِنْدِهَاش Surprise
<b>B</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	اسْتِفْصَار Inquiry
<b>C</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	تَطْوِير Development
<b>D</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	كِتَابَة Writing
<b>E</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	تَعْبِئَة Packing
<b>F</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	صَهِيل Neigh
<b>G</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	سُخُونَة Heat
<b>H</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	تَطَابُق Matching
<b>I</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	صَبْر Patience
<b>J</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	إِمْلَاء Dictation
<b>K</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	إِهْتِمَام Interest





### Exercise 2-122 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the special verbal nouns (Type I) of the following verbs:

	Special verbal noun (Type I)	Root verb
<b>A</b>	-----	رَسَمَ
<b>B</b>	-----	قَامَ - يَقُومُ
<b>C</b>	-----	عَبَّرَ
<b>D</b>	-----	اسْتَفَادَ
<b>E</b>	-----	سَقَى
<b>F</b>	-----	أَجَابَ



### Exercise 2-123 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the root verbs of the following special verbal nouns (type I):

	Root verb	Special verbal noun (Type I)
<b>A</b>	-----	رَقْصَة
<b>B</b>	-----	اسْتِنْتَا جَة
<b>C</b>	-----	بَكْيَة
<b>D</b>	-----	اسْتِفَادَة وَاحِدَة
<b>E</b>	-----	إِنْذِهَاشَة
<b>F</b>	-----	إِدَارَة وَاحِدَة





### Exercise 2-124 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the special verbal nouns (type II) of the following verbs:

	Special verbal noun (Type II)	Root verb
<b>A</b>	-----	جَلَسَ
<b>B</b>	-----	بَاعَ - يَبِيعُ
<b>C</b>	-----	انْكَسَرَ (الزُّجَاج)
<b>D</b>	-----	قَالَ - يَقُولُ
<b>E</b>	-----	تَحَدَّثَ ( الْوَاتِق )
<b>F</b>	-----	مَضَى



### Exercise 2-125 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the root verbs of the following special verbal nouns (Type II):

	Root verb	Special verbal noun (Type II)
<b>A</b>	-----	إِكْلَة
<b>B</b>	-----	اِنْدِفَاعَة الغَاضِبِ
<b>C</b>	-----	جِلْسَة
<b>D</b>	-----	فِعْلَة
<b>E</b>	-----	تَعَلَّمَ الْمُجْتَهِدِ
<b>F</b>	-----	طَوِيَة





### Exercise 2-126 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the special verbal nouns (Type III) of the following verbs:

	Special verbal noun (Type III)	Root verb
<b>A</b>	-----	خَرَجَ
<b>B</b>	-----	اسْتَدَّ
<b>C</b>	-----	صَبَّ
<b>D</b>	-----	وَصَلَ
<b>E</b>	-----	كَرَّرَ
<b>F</b>	-----	عَادَ



### Exercise 2-127 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the root verbs of the following special verbal nouns (Type III):

	Root verb	Special verbal noun (Type III)
<b>A</b>	-----	مَشَدَّ
<b>B</b>	-----	مَضَعَدَ
<b>C</b>	-----	مَزَارَ
<b>D</b>	-----	مُسْتَخَرَجَ
<b>E</b>	-----	مَمَشَى
<b>F</b>	-----	مُنْتَهَى





### Exercise 2-128 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the special verbal nouns (Type IV) of the following nouns:

	Special verbal noun (Type IV)	Noun
<b>A</b>	----- Internationality	عَالَمٌ World
<b>B</b>	----- Socialism	إِشْتِرَاكٌ Participation
<b>C</b>	----- Freedom	حُرٌّ Free
<b>D</b>	----- Productivity	إِنْتَاجٌ Production



### Exercise 2-129 (Advanced I)

Specify the type of the underlined nouns:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Adjective <input type="checkbox"/> Special verbal noun (Type IV)	مَا أَرْوَعَ <u>الْإِنْسَانِيَّةَ</u> !
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Adjective <input type="checkbox"/> Special verbal noun (Type IV)	هَذِهِ مُنْتَجَاتُ <u>اِسْتِهْلَاكِیَّةٍ</u> .
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Adjective <input type="checkbox"/> Special verbal noun (Type IV)	أَفْضَلُ السَّكَنِ فِي <u>الْمَنَاطِقِ الرَّیْفِیَّةِ</u> .
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Adjective <input type="checkbox"/> Special verbal noun (Type IV)	الْإِنْتِهَازِیَّةُ <u>مَرْفُوضَةٌ</u> .





### Exercise 2-130 (Advanced I)

Use one of the words in the box below to form a special verbal noun (Type V) in the following sentences:

مَا - أَنْ - أَنَّ

<b>A</b>	أَعْجَبَنِي ..... كَتَبَ.
<b>B</b>	أَعْجَبَنِي ..... الْكِتَابَةَ وَاضِحَةً.
<b>C</b>	أُرِيدُ ..... أَكْتُبَ رَأْيِي.



### Exercise 2-131 (Advanced I)

Underline the special verbal noun (Type V) in the following sentences, and rewrite them using direct verbal nouns:

	Direct verbal noun	Special verbal noun V
<b>A</b>	.....	أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُنْدَهَشَ. I want to be surprised.
<b>B</b>	.....	أَتَمَنَّى لَوْ إِنْتَصَرْتُ. I wish I had won.
<b>C</b>	.....	أَعْجَبَنِي مَا اسْتَنْتَجَ. I liked what he concluded.
<b>D</b>	.....	جَاءَ لِكَيْ يَتَعَلَّمَ. He came to learn.





### Exercise 2-132 (Advanced I)

Match the root verbs on the right with their special verbal nouns (Type VI) on the left:

وُضُوءٌ

سَلَامٌ

قُبْلَةٌ

طَاعَةٌ

أَطَاعَ

تَوَضَّأَ

سَلَّمَ

قَبَّلَ



### Exercise 2-133 (Advanced I)

Circle the verbal noun that has a different type:

<b>A</b>	اِسْتِجَابَةٌ	جِلْسَةٌ	اِسْتِمَالَةٌ
<b>B</b>	لَوْ خَرَجْتُ	خُرُوجٌ	اِنْصِهَارٌ
<b>C</b>	اِنْتِهَازِيَّةٌ	وُضُوْلِيَّةٌ	اِسْتِغَاثَةٌ
<b>D</b>	مَخْرَجٌ	مُقَاوَمَةٌ	مُلْتَقَى
<b>E</b>	مِشْيَةٌ	جِلْسَةٌ	وَقْفَةٌ
<b>F</b>	اِحْتِرَامٌ	كَلَامٌ	سَلَامٌ
<b>G</b>	مَا فَعَلْتَ	تَفْعِيلٌ	أَنْ تَفْعَلَ
<b>H</b>	رَفْعَةٌ	جِلْسَةٌ	اِسْتِرَاحَةُ الْمُحَارِبِ
<b>I</b>	دَعْوَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ	نَظْرَةٌ	اِسْتِعَانَةٌ





## Exercise 2-134 (Advanced I)

Write the missing short vowels at the end of the underlined nouns, and specify their grammatical functions:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Substitute of the doer	<input type="checkbox"/> Subject	<input type="checkbox"/> Object	<input type="checkbox"/> Other	الطَّالِبُ فَاهِمٌ الدَّرْسَ.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Substitute of the doer	<input type="checkbox"/> Subject	<input type="checkbox"/> Object	<input type="checkbox"/> Other	الفِيلُ ضَخْمٌ حَجْمَهُ.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Substitute of the doer	<input type="checkbox"/> Subject	<input type="checkbox"/> Object	<input type="checkbox"/> Other	التَّلَافُزُ مَكْسُورَةٌ شَاشَتُهُ.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Substitute of the doer	<input type="checkbox"/> Subject	<input type="checkbox"/> Object	<input type="checkbox"/> Other	إِسْتِثْمَارُكَ الْأَمْوَالِ مُهِمٌّ.
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Substitute of the doer	<input type="checkbox"/> Subject	<input type="checkbox"/> Object	<input type="checkbox"/> Other	أَنْتَ فَعَّالٌ الْخَيْرِ.



## Exercise 2-135 (Advanced I)

Underline the derived nouns, specify their types, and fill in the blanks with their subject/ object/ substitute of the doer (if any):

	Substitute of the doer	Object	Subject	Type	Sentence
<b>A</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	الجُنْدِيُّ رَافِعُ الْعَلَمِ.
<b>B</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	الصُّنْدُوقُ ثَقِيلٌ وَزْنُهُ.
<b>C</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	تَجَنَّبِي تَكَرَّارَ الْخَطَا.
<b>D</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	هُوَ صَادِقُ الْقَوْلِ.
<b>E</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	أَنْتَ مِعْوَانٌ أَصْدِقَائِكَ.
<b>F</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----	الْكِتَابُ مَطْلُوبٌ قِرَاءَتُهُ.





### Exercise 2-136 (Advanced I)

Circle the noun that has a different broken plural pattern:

<b>A</b>	أَسَاوِرَ Bracelets	أَطْفَالٍ Children	أَعْمَالٍ Works
<b>B</b>	خَيُْولَ Horses	سُعَدَاءَ Happy "persons"	قُصُورَ Palaces
<b>C</b>	مُتَعٍ Pleasures	صُدَفَ Coincidences	كُتُبَ Books
<b>D</b>	مَلَاعِبَ Playgrounds	دَقَائِقَ Minutes	مَدَارِسَ Schools



### Exercise 2-137 (Advanced I)

Specify the patterns of the following plural nouns :

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> فَعْلٍ <input type="checkbox"/> فُعْلٍ <input type="checkbox"/> فُعْلٍ	طُرُقُ Roads
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> فُعْلَاءَ <input type="checkbox"/> أَفْعِلَاءَ <input type="checkbox"/> فُعْلَانِ	ضَعَفَاءُ Weak "persons"
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> مَفَاعِلَ <input type="checkbox"/> فَوَاعِلَ <input type="checkbox"/> فَعَائِلَ	جَرَائِدَ Newspapers
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> فُعْلٍ <input type="checkbox"/> فُعْلٍ <input type="checkbox"/> فُعُولَ	صُخُورَ Rocks
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> أَفْعِلَاءَ <input type="checkbox"/> أَفْعَالِ <input type="checkbox"/> أَفَاعِلَ	أَيْتَامَ Orphans
<b>F</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> فَوَاعِلَ <input type="checkbox"/> فَعَائِلَ <input type="checkbox"/> فَعَائِلَ	بَوَاحِرَ Ships





## Exercise 2-138 (Advanced I)

Specify the three root letters: ل ع ف of the following plural nouns:

	ل	ع	ف	Pattern	Plural noun
<b>A</b>	-----	-----	-----	فُعَلَاءَ	شُعْرَاءَ Poets
<b>B</b>	-----	-----	-----	أَفْعَلَةٌ	أَسْئَلَةٌ Questions
<b>C</b>	-----	-----	-----	فَعْلَى	جَرْحَى Wounded "persons"
<b>D</b>	-----	-----	-----	أَفْعِلَاءَ	أَقْوِيَاءَ Strong "persons"
<b>E</b>	-----	-----	-----	فَعَائِلَ	رَقَائِقَ Chips/ flakes



## Exercise 2-139 (Advanced I)

Match the plural nouns on the right with their singular forms on the left:

أَهْزُوجَةٌ

أَصَمٌّ

حَرِيقَةٌ

صَانِعٌ

لَطِيفٌ

صُمٌّ

Deaf "persons"

صُنَاعٌ

Makers

أَهَازِيجٌ

Songs

لُطَفَاءٌ

Nice "persons"

حَرَائِقُ

Fires





## Exercise 2-140 (Advanced I)

Fill in the blanks with the plural forms of the following singular nouns according to patterns (Write short vowels):

	Pattern	Plural noun	Singular noun
<b>A</b>	(أَفْعُل)	-----	سَطْح Surface
<b>B</b>	(أَفْعَال)	-----	رَقْم Number
<b>C</b>	(فَعَال)	-----	رَمْل Sand
<b>D</b>	(فُعُول)	-----	عَيْن Eye
<b>E</b>	(فُعُل)	-----	كِتَاب Book
<b>F</b>	(مَفَاعِل)	-----	مَزْرَعَة Farm
<b>G</b>	(فَعَائِل)	-----	رِسَالَة Message



## Exercise 2-141 (Advanced I)

Specify the plural nouns that do not match the following patterns:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> إِخْوَة Brothers	<input type="checkbox"/> أَحْصَنَة Horses	<input type="checkbox"/> أَرْغَفَة Loaves	أَفْعَلَة
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> كُهُوف Caves	<input type="checkbox"/> طُرُق Roads	<input type="checkbox"/> مُلُوك Kings	فُعُول
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> أَثْرِيَاء Rich "men"	<input type="checkbox"/> عُلَمَاء Scientists	<input type="checkbox"/> أَقْوِيَاء Strong "men"	أَفْعِلَاء
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> شَوَاغِر Vacancies	<input type="checkbox"/> بَوَاخِر Ships	<input type="checkbox"/> كَوَارِث Disasters	فَوَاعِل





## Exercise 2-142

Specify the type of the following sentences:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominal sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Verbal sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	سَأَذْهَبُ الْآنَ. I will go now.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominal sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Verbal sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	السَّمَاءُ صَافِيَةٌ. The sky is clear.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominal sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Verbal sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	أَمَامَ النَّاسِ. In front (of) people.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominal sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Verbal sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	سَيَّارَتِي حَمْرَاءَ. My car is red.
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominal sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Verbal sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	تَفَضَّلُوا بِالْجُلُوسِ. Please sit down.



## Exercise 2-143

Circle the subject, underline the predicate and write the missing short vowels in the following nominal sentences:

<b>A</b>	الدَّرْسُ سَهْلٌ. The lesson is easy.
<b>B</b>	الْكِتَابُ عَلَى الطَّائِلَةِ. The book is on the table.
<b>C</b>	هُوَ يَدْرُسُ الْآنَ. He is studying now.
<b>D</b>	ابْنُكَ الصَّغِيرُ يُشَبِّهُكَ. Your little son looks like you.
<b>E</b>	سَيَّارَتُهُ الْحَمْرَاءُ لِلْبَيْعِ. His red car is for sale.





## Exercise 2-144

Underline the predicate and specify its type in the following nominal sentences:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	الدَّرْسُ الثَّالِثُ سَهْلٌ جَدًّا. The third lesson is very easy.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	سَيَّارَتُكَ لَوْنُهَا جَمِيلٌ. Your car has a beautiful color.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	أَنَا أُحِبُّ الْقِرَاءَةَ. I love reading.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Indefinite noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Sentence	<input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	الْوَرَقَةُ تَحْتَ الْكِتَابِ. The Paper is under the book.



## Exercise 2-145

Convert the following verbal sentences to nominal sentences:

<b>A</b>	----- ←	شَرَبَ الطِّفْلَانِ حَلِيبًا. The (two) children drank milk.
<b>B</b>	----- ←	قَرَأَتِ الطَّالِبَاتُ قِصَّةً. The students read (a) story.
<b>C</b>	----- ←	اشْتَرَتِ الْفَتَاةُ قَمِيصًا. The girl bought (a) shirt.
<b>D</b>	----- ←	دَرَسَ الطُّلَّابُ بِجِدٍّ. The students studied hard.
<b>E</b>	----- ←	يَلْعَبُ إِخْوَتِي الصِّغَارُ بِالْكُرَةِ الْآنَ. My little brothers are playing with the ball now.





## Exercise 2-146

Circle the subject, underline the object and write the missing short vowels in the following verbal sentences:

<b>A</b>	فَتَحَ الْوَلَدُ الْبَابَ. The boy opened the door.
<b>B</b>	وَصَلَ الضُّيُوفُ. The guests arrived.
<b>C</b>	كَتَبَ الطَّالِبُ الْإِجَابَاتِ. The student wrote the answers.
<b>D</b>	أَغْلَقِ النَّافِذَةَ. Close the window.
<b>E</b>	شَكَرَتِ الطَّالِبَتَانِ الْمُعَلِّمَيْنِ. The (two) students thanked the teachers.



## Exercise 2-147 (Advanced I)

Circle the subject, underline the object and write the missing short vowels in the following verbal sentences:

<b>A</b>	فَتَحَ النَّافِذَتَ - نِ الْوَلَدِ.
<b>B</b>	شَكَرَتِ الْمُعَلِّمَ الطَّالِبَةَ.
<b>C</b>	زَارَ أَخِي رَامِي.
<b>D</b>	شَكَرَهُ الْمُعَلِّمَ.
<b>E</b>	شَكَرَ رَامِي الْمُعَلِّمَاتِ.



### Exercise 2-148 (Advanced I)

Tick the sentences in which the subject MUST precede the object, ( i.e. the object cannot precede the subject):

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	أَكَلَتْ نُهَى الْحَلْوَى. Noha (♀) ate the dessert (♀).
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	شَكَرَتْ نُهَى عَلَا. Noha (♀) thanked Ola (♀).
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	كَتَبْتُ الرِّسَالَةَ. I wrote the letter.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	قَابَلَ هَانِي سَالِي. Hani (♂) met Sally (♀).
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	قَابَلَ هَانِي رَامِي. Hani (♂) met Rami (♂).

### Exercise 2-149 (Advanced I)

Tick the sentences in which the object MUST precede the subject, ( i.e., the subject cannot precede the object):

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	إِيَّاكَ أَعْنِي. I mean you.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	سَاعَدَتِ الْأُمُّ بَنَاتُهَا. The daughters helped their mother.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	أَعْطَتْهَا صَدِيقَتُهَا كِتَابًا. Her friend gave her (a) book.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	شَرَبَ الْعَصِيرَ الْوَلَدُ. The boy drank the juice.
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	مَا أَجَابَ السُّؤَالَ إِلَّا آدَمُ. Nobody answered the question except Adam.





## Exercise 2-150 (Advanced I)

Use the words in the boxes below to form verbal sentences  
(Write short vowels and apply changes as required):

<b>A</b>	<div>فُسْتَانٌ</div> <div>A dress</div>	<div>لَبَسَ</div> <div>He wore</div>	<div>جَمِيلٌ</div> <div>Beautiful</div>	<div>صَدِيقَةٌ</div> <div>A friend</div>
<p>----- «</p> <p>My friend wore a blue dress.</p>				
<b>B</b>	<div>قِصَّتَانِ</div> <div>Two stories</div>	<div>كُلَّ يَوْمٍ</div> <div>Everyday</div>	<div>الأَطْفَالُ</div> <div>The kids</div>	<div>قَرَأَ</div> <div>He read</div>
<div>قَصِيرَتَانِ</div> <div>Short</div> <p>----- «</p> <p>The kids read (two) short stories everyday.</p>				
<b>C</b>	<div>صَدِيقٌ</div> <div>A friend</div>	<div>غَدًا</div> <div>Tomorrow</div>	<div>قَابَلَ</div> <div>He met</div>	<div>عَزِيزٌ</div> <div>Dear</div>
<div>أَخٌ</div> <div>A brother</div> <p>----- «</p> <p>My brother will meet his dear friend tomorrow.</p>				
<b>D</b>	<div>مُعَلِّمَةٌ</div> <div>A teacher</div>	<div>شَكَرَ</div> <div>He thanked</div>	<div>عَلَى</div> <div>For</div>	<div>جُهُودٌ</div> <div>Efforts</div>
<div>طَالِبَةٌ</div> <div>A student</div> <p>----- «</p> <p>The (two) students thanked their (two) teachers for their efforts.</p>				



### Exercise 2-151 (Advanced I)

Circle the subject and specify its form in the following verbal sentences:

<b>A</b>	Subject form: _____	زُرْنَا صَدِيقَنَا. We visited our friend.
<b>B</b>	Subject form: _____	ضَحِكَتْ سَلْمَى. Salma laughed.
<b>C</b>	Subject form: _____	أَعْطِنِي الْكِتَابَ. Give me the book.
<b>D</b>	Subject form: _____	أَعْطِنِي الْكِتَابَ. Give me the book.
<b>E</b>	Subject form: _____	نَجَحَ الَّذِينَ دَرَسُوا بِجِدٍّ. Those who studied hard succeeded.

### Exercise 2-152 (Advanced I)

Circle the object and specify its form in the following verbal sentences:

<b>A</b>	Object form: _____	سَاعِدْ مَنْ يَحْتَاجُكَ. Help those who need you.
<b>B</b>	Object form: _____	سَأَلْتُهَا سُؤَالَ. I asked her (a) question.
<b>C</b>	Object form: _____	شَرَبْتُ فَنْجَانَ قَهْوَةٍ. I drank (a) cup (of) coffee.
<b>D</b>	Object form: _____	أَرْجُو أَنْ يَكُونَ بِخَيْرٍ. I hope he is fine.
<b>E</b>	Object form: _____	اقْرَأْ هَاتَيْنِ الْقِصَّتَيْنِ. Read these (two) stories.





### Exercise 2-153

Complete the following sentences using the adverbs in the boxes below (Write short vowels and apply changes as required):

صَامِتٌ Silent	صَرَاحَةً Honesty	مُبْتَسِمٌ Smiling	مُبَكَّرٌ Early	مُتَأَخِّرٌ Late
-------------------	----------------------	-----------------------	--------------------	---------------------

<b>A</b>	جَاءَتِ الطَّالِبَاتُ ..... The students came early.
<b>B</b>	أَجِيبُوا ..... Answer honestly.
<b>C</b>	وَصَلَ الرَّجُلَانِ ..... The (two) men arrived late.
<b>D</b>	جَلَسَتِ الْبِنْتُ ..... The girl sat quietly.
<b>E</b>	دَخَلَ الْمُعَلِّمُونَ الْفَصْلَ ..... The teachers entered the classroom smiling.



### Exercise 2-154

Specify the type of the following underlined nouns:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Adjective <input type="checkbox"/> Adverb	أَكَلْتُ الطَّعَامَ <u>سَاحِنًا</u> .
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Adjective <input type="checkbox"/> Adverb	رَأَيْتُ الطُّلَّابَ <u>النَّاجِحِينَ</u> .
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Adjective <input type="checkbox"/> Adverb	قَابَلْتُ فَتَاةً <u>مُبْدِعَةً</u> .
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Adjective <input type="checkbox"/> Adverb	لَعِبَ أَطْفَالِي <u>مَسْرُورِينَ</u> .





## Exercise 2-155 (Advanced I)

Underline the adverbs in the following sentences and specify their types:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominal sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Verbal sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	شَاهَدْتُ الْقَمَرَ بَيْنَ السُّحُبِ. I saw the moon between clouds.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominal sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Verbal sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	جَلَسُوا يَدْرُسُونَ. They sat down studying.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominal sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Verbal sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	عَادَ الطِّفْلُ ثِيَابَهُ مُتَسَخَّةً. The child returned (and) his clothes (were) dirty.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominal sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Verbal sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	تَكَلَّمَ الْمُدِيرُ وَهُوَ غَاضِبٌ. The manager spoke angrily.
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominal sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Verbal sentence <input type="checkbox"/> Semi sentence	جَلَسَ الْوَلَدُ يَقْرَأُ لَوْحِدِهِ. The boy sat down alone reading.



## Exercise 2-156 (Advanced I)

Specify the type of connection between the following verbal sentences and their adverbs (nominal sentences):

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Pronoun + <u>وَ</u> <input type="checkbox"/> Pronoun only <input type="checkbox"/> <u>وَ</u> only	سَأَكْتُبُ وَأَنَا أَفْكُرُ.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Pronoun + <u>وَ</u> <input type="checkbox"/> Pronoun only <input type="checkbox"/> <u>وَ</u> only	عُدْتُ وَالْوَقْتُ مُتَأَخِّرٌ.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Pronoun + <u>وَ</u> <input type="checkbox"/> Pronoun only <input type="checkbox"/> <u>وَ</u> only	جَلَسَ فِكْرُهُ مَشْغُولٌ.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Pronoun + <u>وَ</u> <input type="checkbox"/> Pronoun only <input type="checkbox"/> <u>وَ</u> only	أَجَابَتْ وَهِيَ مُسْتَعْرِبَةٌ.





## Exercise 2-157



Listen carefully to the following sentences and tick the drawings that represent the adverb of place that describes the position of the ball ● **الكُرَّة** :

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



## Exercise 2-158

Complete the following sentences using the right adverb of place:

<b>A</b>	وَقَفْتُ ..... الْمِرْآةِ. I stood in front of the mirror.
<b>B</b>	وَضَعْتُ مَلَابِسِي ..... الْخِزَانَةِ. I put my clothes inside the closet.
<b>C</b>	اخْتَبَأَ الطِّفْلُ ..... السَّتَارَةِ. The child hid behind the curtain.
<b>D</b>	تَدُورُ الْأَرْضُ ..... الشَّمْسِ. The earth revolves around the sun.





## Exercise 2-159

Match the adverbs of place on the right with their English equivalents on the left:

Next to

يَسَارَ

Behind

خَلَالَ

Left (of)

بِجَانِبِ

Under

وَرَاءَ/خَلْفَ

Through

تَحْتَ



## Exercise 2-160

Fill in the blanks with the adverb of place that describes the position of the ball ● (Write short vowels) :

<b>A</b>  _____	<b>B</b>  _____	<b>C</b>  _____	<b>D</b>  _____
<b>E</b>  _____	<b>F</b>  _____	<b>G</b>  _____	<b>H</b>  _____
<b>I</b>  _____		<b>J</b>  _____	





### Exercise 2-161

Rewrite the adverb: **لَدَى** according to symbols:  
(Write short vowels)

-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----



### Exercise 2-162

Complete the missing words (Write short vowels):

	Adjective		Adverb
<b>A</b>	----- The front door	←	أَمَامَ الْبَابِ In front of the door
<b>B</b>	المَدِينَةُ الْجَنُوبِيَّةُ Southern City	←	----- South of the city
<b>C</b>	----- The (two) outdoor gardens	←	الْحَدِيقَةُ Outside the park
<b>D</b>	----- The internal rooms	←	الْغُرَفُ Inside the rooms



### Exercise 2-163

Match the adverbs of time on the right with their English equivalents on the left:

Morning

يَوْمَ

Evening

عِنْدَ

Day

صَبَاحَ

At

سَنَةً/عَامَ

Year

مَسَاءَ





## Exercise 2-164

Complete the following sentences using the adverbs in the boxes below:

أَبَدًا	أَثْنَاءَ	مِنْ قَبْلُ	قَبْلَ	بَعْدَ
---------	-----------	-------------	--------	--------

<b>A</b>	<p>لَمْ أَزُرْهُ ..... .</p> <p>I have not visited him before.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>سَأَعُودُ ..... قَلِيلًا.</p> <p>I will be back after a while.</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>لَنْ أَيْأَسَ ..... .</p> <p>I will never despair .</p>
<b>D</b>	<p>أَشْرَبُ الْقَهْوَةَ ..... الْإِفْطَارِ.</p> <p>I drink coffee before breakfast.</p>



## Exercise 2-165

Complete the following sentences using the right adverbs of time:

<b>A</b>	<p>أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَذْهَبَ ..... .</p> <p>I want to go now.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>سَأَسَافِرُ ..... .</p> <p>I will travel tomorrow.</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>سَأَتَّصِلُ بِكَ ..... .</p> <p>I will call you later.</p>
<b>D</b>	<p>سَأُعْطِيهِ الْكِتَابَ ..... أَقَابِلُهُ.</p> <p>I will give him the book when I meet him.</p>





## Exercise 2-166

Match the adverbs of frequency on the right with their English equivalents on the left:

Always	أَحْيَانًا
Usually	يَوْمِيًّا
Never	دَائِمًا
Sometimes	عَادَةً
Rarely	أُسْبُوعِيًّا
Daily	أَبَدًا
Weekly	نَادِرًا



## Exercise 2-167

Complete the following sentences using the prepositions in brackets:

<b>A</b>	( إِلَى / مِنْ / عَنْ )	شَرِبْتُ كُوبًا ..... الْعَصِيرِ. I drank a glass of juice.
<b>B</b>	( فِي / لِ / عَنْ )	أَخْبَرْتُهُ ..... كُلِّ مَا أُرِيدُ. I told him about everything I want.
<b>C</b>	( مُنْذُ / إِلَى / كَ )	أَنْجَزْتُ الْعَمَلَ ..... مَا طَلَبْتَ. I completed the work as you requested.
<b>D</b>	( إِلَى / مِنْ / عَنْ )	الطِّفْلُ خَائِفٌ ..... الظَّلامِ. The child is afraid of the darkness.
<b>E</b>	( لِ / إِلَى / بَ )	هَذَا الْفُسْتَانُ ..... أُخْتِي. This dress is for my sister.





## Exercise 2-168

Match the prepositions on the right with their English equivalents on the left:

About	فِي
For	عَلَى
In	إِلَى
On	عَنْ
To	مِنْ
As/ like	بِـ
Since	كَـ
From	مُنْذُ



## Exercise 2-169







Complete the following sentences using the right preposition:

<b>A</b>	جَلَسْتُ --- الْكُرْسِيِّ. I sat on the chair.
<b>B</b>	اِنْتَقَلْتُ --- مَنَزَلٍ جَدِيدٍ. I moved to a new house.
<b>C</b>	عُدْتُ --- الْعَمَلِ --- سَاعَةً. <small>[Lit.]</small> "I came back from work since one hour."
<b>D</b>	أَكْتُبُ --- يَدِي الْيُسْرَى. I write with my left hand.
<b>E</b>	أَنَا --- الْبَيْتِ. I am at home.








## Exercise 2-170

Rewrite the following nouns (Add attached pronouns according to symbols, and write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	-----	←	 + سَيَّارَةٌ + فِي	A car
<b>B</b>	-----	←	 + مَنَزَلٌ + إِلَى	A house
<b>C</b>	-----	←	 + عَائِلَةٌ + عَنْ	A family
<b>D</b>	-----	←	 + أَصْحَابٌ + لـ	Friends
<b>E</b>	-----	←	 + مُعَلِّمُونَ + كَ	Teachers
<b>F</b>	-----	←	 + غُرَفَتَانِ + فِي	(Two) rooms

## Exercise 2-171

Rewrite the following prepositions (Add attached pronouns according to symbols, and write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	-----	←	 + إِلَى
<b>B</b>	-----	←	 + عَلَى
<b>C</b>	-----	←	 + إِلَى
<b>D</b>	-----	←	 + فِي
<b>E</b>	-----	←	 + عَنْ





### Exercise 2-172 (Advanced I)

Convert the following passive phrasal verbs to passive participles (Add attached pronouns as required, and write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	..... الشَّجَرَةُ ← جُلِسَ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ.
<b>B</b>	..... دُخِلَ مِنَ الْأَبْوَابِ.
<b>C</b>	..... قُدِرَ عَلَى الْأَمْرَيْنِ.
<b>D</b>	..... اسْتَمَعَ إِلَى الْقَوْلِ.



### Exercise 2-173

Complete the following sentences using the appropriate coordinating particles:

<b>A</b>	ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى الْحَدِيقَةِ ..... عُدْتُ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ. I went to the park, afterwards I went home.
<b>B</b>	هَلْ تَنَامُ مُبَكَّرًا ..... مُتَأَخَّرًا؟ Do you sleep early or late?
<b>C</b>	شَرَبْتُ قَهْوَةً ..... حَلِيبًا. I drank coffee not milk.
<b>D</b>	قَابَلْتُ صَدِيقَتِي ..... زَوْجَهَا فِي الْمَطْعَمِ. I met my friend and her husband at the restaurant.
<b>E</b>	سَأَشْتَرِي فُسْتَانًا ..... قَمِيصًا. I will buy a dress or a shirt.
<b>F</b>	مَا أَكَلْتُ تَفَاحَةً ..... مَوْزَةً. I did not eat an apple but a banana.
<b>G</b>	نَظَرْتُ إِلَيْهِ ..... ابْتَسَمَ. I looked at him then he smiled.





## Exercise 2-174

Tick the correct sentences and correct the wrong ones:

	Correction	Sentence
<b>A</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> تَحَدَّثْتُ مَعَ فَادِي وَصَدِيقِهِ. I spoke to Fadi and his friend.
<b>B</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> رَأَيْتُ الطِّفْلَ وَأُخْتَاهُ. I saw the child and his (two) sisters.
<b>C</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> جَاءَ الْمُعَلِّمِينَ وَالطُّلَابُ. The teachers and the students came.



## Exercise 2-175

Complete the following sentences using the relative pronouns in the boxes below:

أَيَّ	الَّتِي	الَّذِينَ	مَا	الَّذِي	الَّذَانِ	الَّذِينَ
-------	---------	-----------	-----	---------	-----------	-----------

<b>A</b>	هَذِهِ الْقِصَّةُ ..... قَرَأْتُهَا. This is the story that I read.
<b>B</b>	فَهَمْتُ ..... قُلْتَهُ. I understand what you said.
<b>C</b>	قَرَأْتُ الْكِتَابَيْنِ ..... أَعْطَيْتَنِي إِيَّاهُمَا. I read the (two) books that you gave me.
<b>D</b>	أَعْطَيْتُهُ الْقَلَمَ ..... كَانَ مَعِي. I gave him the pen that was with me.
<b>E</b>	قُلْ لِي ..... شَيْءٍ. Tell me anything.
<b>F</b>	نَحْنُ ..... أَعَدَدْنَا هَذَا الطَّعَامَ. We are the ones who prepared this food.





## Exercise 2-176

Match the relative pronouns on the right with their symbols on the left:

	الَّذَانِ
	الَّذِينَ
	الَّتِي
	الَّذِي
	الَّلَاتِي
	الَّلَّتَانِ



## Exercise 2-177

Complete the following sentences using the right demonstrative, relative and attached pronouns:

<b>A</b>	الْوَلَدَانِ ..... لَعِبَ ..... فِي الْحَدِيقَةِ. These (are) the (two) boys who played in the garden.
<b>B</b>	الْبِنْتُ ..... لَعِبَ ..... فِي الْحَدِيقَةِ. This (is) the girl who played in the garden.
<b>C</b>	الْأَوْلَادُ ..... لَعِبَ ..... فِي الْحَدِيقَةِ. These (are) the boys who played in the garden.
<b>D</b>	الْبَنَاتَانِ ..... لَعِبَ ..... فِي الْحَدِيقَةِ. These (are) the (two) girls who played in the garden.
<b>E</b>	الْوَلَدُ ..... لَعِبَ ..... فِي الْحَدِيقَةِ. These (is) the boy who played in the garden.
<b>F</b>	الْبَنَاتُ ..... لَعِبَ ..... فِي الْحَدِيقَةِ. These (are) the girls who played in the garden.





## Exercise 2-178

Rewrite the following sentences according to symbols using the right conjugation of the verbs and the appropriate detached and relative pronouns:  
(Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	هَذِهِ الرَّسَالَةُ. _____ أَنَا الَّذِي كَتَبْتُ هَذِهِ الرَّسَالَةَ.  ←	I am (the one) who wrote this letter.
<b>B</b>	_____ أَنْتُمَا الطَّالِبَتَانِ اللَّتَانِ نَجَحْتَا.  ←	You are the (two) students who succeeded.
<b>C</b>	الْحَلْوَى. _____ رَأَيْتُ الطِّفْلَةَ الَّتِي أَكَلَتْ الْحَلْوَى.  ←	I saw the little girl who ate the candy.
<b>D</b>	العَصِيرَ. _____ أَنْتَ الَّذِي شَرَبْتَ الْعَصِيرَ.  ←	You are (the one) who drank the juice.



## Exercise 2-179

Circle the relative pronoun and specify its grammatical case, and underline the relative clause in the following sentences:

	Genitive	Accusative	Nominative	
<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	قَابَلَ الرَّجُلُ مَنْ حَضَرُوا.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	جَاءَ الَّذِينَ أُحِبُّهُمْ.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	سَأَذْهَبُ إِلَى صَدِيقِي الَّذِي أَخْبَرْتُكَ عَنْهُ.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	هَذَا جَزَاءُ مَا فَعَلْتَ.





### Exercise 2-180

Match the numbers on the right with their English equivalents on the left:

7

أَرْبَعَة

4

ثَلَاثَة عَشَرَ

15

وَاحِد

12

سَبْعَة

13

خَمْسَة عَشَرَ

6

اِثْنَا عَشَرَ

1

سِتَّة



### Exercise 2-181

Listen carefully and circle the number you hear:



<b>A</b>	١٩	-	٥	-	١٥	-	٥١
<b>B</b>	١٠	-	١٥	-	٩	-	١١
<b>C</b>	١٢	-	٠	-	٢	-	٦
<b>D</b>	٧	-	١٤	-	١	-	٨
<b>E</b>	٢	-	٣١	-	٣	-	١٣
<b>F</b>	١١	-	١٧	-	١٤	-	١٣





### Exercise 2-182

Match the numbers on the right with their English equivalents on the left:

200

خَمْسَةَ وَعِشْرُونَ

84

تِسْعُونَ

130

مِئَتَانِ

25

أَرْبَعَةٌ وَثَمَانُونَ

90

ثَلَاثُمِائَةٍ

757

مِئَةٌ وَثَلَاثُونَ

300

سَبْعُمِائَةٍ وَسَبْعَةٌ وَخَمْسُونَ



### Exercise 2-183

Listen carefully and circle the number you hear:



<b>A</b>	٨٠	-	٤٠	-	٦٠	-	٢٠
<b>B</b>	٦٠٠	-	٩٠٠	-	٣٠٠	-	٨٠٠
<b>C</b>	٧٣	-	٧٨	-	٣٧	-	٣٨
<b>D</b>	٢٠	-	٢٦	-	٦٢	-	٦٦
<b>E</b>	٢٩٤	-	٤٢٩	-	١٩٤	-	١٠٤
<b>F</b>	٤٥١	-	٤٠٥	-	٥٤٤	-	٤١٥





## Exercise 2-184

Write down the following numbers (Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	<p>٣٠٠                                       ٢٠٠</p> <p>٩٠   ٨٠   ٧٠   ٦٠   ٥٠   ٤٠   ٣٠   ٢٠   ١٠</p> <p>٣</p> <p>----- «</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>٥٠٠                                       ٤٠٠</p> <p>٩٠   ٨٠   ٧٠   ٦٠   ٥٠   ٤٠   ٣٠   ٢٠   ١٠</p> <p>٤</p> <p>----- «</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>٩٠٠                                       ٨٠٠</p> <p>٩٠   ٨٠   ٧٠   ٦٠   ٥٠   ٤٠   ٣٠   ٢٠   ١٠</p> <p>٦</p> <p>----- «</p>
<b>D</b>	<p>٦٠٠                                       ٥٠٠</p> <p>٩٠   ٨٠   ٧٠   ٦٠   ٥٠   ٤٠   ٣٠   ٢٠   ١٠</p> <p>٧</p> <p>----- «</p>





### Exercise 2-185

Match the numbers on the right with their English equivalents on the left:

90,000

سِتَّةُ آلَافٍ

10,000

أَلْفٌ وَمِئَتَانِ

6,000

تِسْعُونَ أَلْفًا

2,025

ثَلَاثُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ

1,200

عَشْرَةُ آلَافٍ

300,000

أَلْفَانِ وَخَمْسَةُ عَشْرُونَ



### Exercise 2-186

Listen carefully and circle the number you hear:



<b>A</b>	٤٣٦٠ - ٤٠٣٦ - ٤١٣٦ - ٤٠٦٣
<b>B</b>	٣٠٤٤ - ٢٠٠٤ - ٢٠١٤ - ٣٠٤١
<b>C</b>	٥٥٢٠ - ٥٥٠٢ - ٥٥٢٢ - ٥٠٠٥



### Exercise 2-187

Select the right form to complete the following numbers:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> أَلْفَا <input type="checkbox"/> أَلْفٍ <input type="checkbox"/> آلَافٍ	عِشْرُونَ - ٢٠,٠٠٠
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> أَلْفَا <input type="checkbox"/> أَلْفٍ <input type="checkbox"/> آلَافٍ	ثَلَاثَةٌ - ٣,٠٠٠
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> أَلْفَا <input type="checkbox"/> أَلْفٍ <input type="checkbox"/> آلَافٍ	خَمْسَةُ عَشَرَ - ١٥,٠٠٠
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> أَلْفَا <input type="checkbox"/> أَلْفٍ <input type="checkbox"/> آلَافٍ	مِئَةٌ - ١٠٠,٠٠٠





### Exercise 2-188

Write down the following numbers (with short vowels):

<b>A</b>	----- - ٤,٥٦٦
<b>B</b>	----- - ١٢٠,٠١٦
<b>C</b>	----- - ٣,٣٢٧



### Exercise 2-189

Complete the following numbers with one of the following words:

مِليَّارات	مِليَّار	مِلايين	مِليُون
------------	----------	---------	---------

<b>A</b>	----- تِسْعَةُ	- ٩,٠٠٠,٠٠٠
<b>B</b>	----- أَرْبَعَةُ عَشَرَ	- ١٤,٠٠٠,٠٠٠,٠٠٠
<b>C</b>	----- خَمْسُونَ	- ٥٠,٠٠٠,٠٠٠
<b>D</b>	----- ثَلَاثَةُ	- ٣,٠٠٠,٠٠٠,٠٠٠



### Exercise 2-190

Write down the following numbers (with short vowels):

<b>A</b>	----- - ٣,١٢٠,٤٦٥
<b>B</b>	----- - ١٨,٢٠٠,١٥٠,٠٠٠





## Exercise 2-191

Fill in the blanks with the missing numbers:  
(Write short vowels):

	♀	♂
<b>A</b>	-----	إِثْنَا عَشَرَ
<b>B</b>	تِسْعَةَ	-----
<b>C</b>	-----	إِثْنَانِ
<b>D</b>	-----	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ
<b>E</b>	خَمْسَةَ وَثَلَاثُونَ	-----
<b>F</b>	أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ	-----



## Exercise 2-192

Fill in the blanks with the missing numbers:  
(Write short vowels):

	Genitive case ⤵	Accusative case ⤴	Nominative case ⤴
<b>A</b>	-----	إِثْنِي عَشَرَ	-----
<b>B</b>	-----	-----	ثَلَاثَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
<b>C</b>	أَلْفٍ وَمِئَةٍ وَخَمْسِينَ	-----	-----
<b>D</b>	-----	مِئَتَيْنِ وَسَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ	-----
<b>E</b>	-----	خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ	-----





### Exercise 2-193

Select the right form of nouns that follow the following numbers:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> كُتِبَ <input type="checkbox"/> كُتِبَا Books	<input type="checkbox"/> كِتَابَ <input type="checkbox"/> كِتَابَا A book	إِنْنَا عَشْرُ
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> كُتِبَ <input type="checkbox"/> كُتِبَا 	<input type="checkbox"/> كِتَابَ <input type="checkbox"/> كِتَابَا 	ثَلَاثَةٌ
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> كُتِبَ <input type="checkbox"/> كُتِبَا 	<input type="checkbox"/> كِتَابَ <input type="checkbox"/> كِتَابَا 	مِئَةٌ وَخَمْسُونَ
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> كُتِبَ <input type="checkbox"/> كُتِبَا 	<input type="checkbox"/> كِتَابَ <input type="checkbox"/> كِتَابَا 	عَشْرُونَ
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> كُتِبَ <input type="checkbox"/> كُتِبَا 	<input type="checkbox"/> كِتَابَ <input type="checkbox"/> كِتَابَا 	مِئَةٌ
<b>F</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> كُتِبَ <input type="checkbox"/> كُتِبَا 	<input type="checkbox"/> كِتَابَ <input type="checkbox"/> كِتَابَا 	خَمْسَةٌ وَسِتُّونَ



## Exercise 2-194

Write down the following numbers (Their gender is based on the nouns following them- Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	<p>الْوَانِ ..... (١٠)</p> <p>Couloirs</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>قَلَمًا ..... (٢٥)</p> <p>Pen</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>صَفَحَاتٍ ..... (٤)</p> <p>Pages</p>
<b>D</b>	<p>قَمِيصًا ..... (١٧)</p> <p>Shirt</p>
<b>E</b>	<p>وَرْدَةً ..... (١٣)</p> <p>Flower</p>





## Exercise 2-195

Match the numbers on the right with the nouns on the left:

مُعَلِّمًا	ثَمَانِيَةَ
مُعَلِّمٍ	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ
مُعَلِّمَةً	إِثْنَتَيْ عَشْرَةَ
مُعَلِّمَاتٍ	مِئْتًا
مُعَلِّمِينَ	ثَلَاثُمِائَةَ وَخَمْسٍ وَعِشْرِينَ
مُعَلِّمَةً	سِتُّ



## Exercise 2-196

Write down the following numbers (in the nominative case) and apply changes as required (Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	-----	-	٢٢ (مُبْرَمَجٌ) 22 (Programmer)
<b>B</b>	-----	-	٣ (طَبِيبَةٌ) 3 (Doctor)
<b>C</b>	-----	-	٤٠٠ (رَجُلٌ) 400 (Man)
<b>D</b>	-----	-	٧٤٥ (دَرْسٌ) 745 (Lesson)
<b>E</b>	-----	-	١١ (إِمْرَأَةٌ) 11 (Woman)
<b>F</b>	-----	-	١ (صَفْحَةٌ) 1 (Page)





### Exercise 2-197

Tick the correct numbers and correct the wrong ones:

<b>A</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ طَالِبَةً
<b>B</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	ثَلَاثٌ وَعِشْرُونَ طَالِبًا
<b>C</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	مِئَتَيْنِ طَالِبَةٍ
<b>D</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	مِئَةٌ وَخَمْسُ طَالِبَاتٍ



### Exercise 2-198

Write down the following "years" (with short vowels):

<b>A</b>	.....	١٩٨٩ - عَامَ
<b>B</b>	.....	١٩٩٤ - سَنَةَ
<b>C</b>	.....	٢٠١٧ - عَامَ



### Exercise 2-199

Fill in the blanks with the following ordinal numbers (↑):

	<b>E</b>	♀ /	♂ /
<b>A</b>	<b>30<sup>th</sup></b>	.....	.....
<b>B</b>	<b>7<sup>th</sup></b>	.....	.....
<b>C</b>	<b>1<sup>st</sup></b>	.....	.....
<b>D</b>	<b>18<sup>th</sup></b>	.....	.....
<b>E</b>	<b>1000<sup>th</sup></b>	.....	.....
<b>F</b>	<b>46<sup>th</sup></b>	.....	.....
<b>G</b>	<b>125<sup>th</sup></b>	.....	.....





## Exercise 2-200

Complete the missing ordinal numbers and nouns:  
(Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	_____ ← <b>المُحَاوَلَةُ الثَّالِثَةُ</b> The third attempt
<b>B</b>	_____ ← <b>عِنْدَ</b> The ninth column
<b>C</b>	<b>ثَانِي إِمْتِحَانٍ</b> ← _____ Second exam
<b>D</b>	_____ ← <b>فِي</b> <b>الصَّفْحَةِ الْخَامِسَةِ وَالْعِشْرُونَ</b> Page Twenty-fifth
<b>E</b>	_____ ← <b>إِلَى</b> <b>الْمَرْكَزِ السَّادِسِ عَشَرَ</b> Sixteenth place



## Exercise 2-201

Match the fractions on the right with their English equivalents on the left:

$$\frac{1}{5}$$

$$\frac{1}{6}$$

$$\frac{3}{4}$$

$$\frac{2}{3}$$

$$\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{1}{3}$$

$$\frac{1}{4}$$

ثَلَاثَةُ أَرْبَاعٍ

نِصْفٍ

خُمْسٍ

ثُلُثٍ

رُبْعٍ

سُدُسٍ

ثَلَاثَانِ





### Exercise 2-202

Write down the following numbers (with short vowels):

<b>A</b>	----- - <b>7.82</b>
<b>B</b>	----- - <b>0.4</b>
<b>C</b>	----- - <b>60%</b>
<b>D</b>	----- - <b>0.002</b>



### Exercise 2-203

Listen carefully and circle the number you hear:



<b>A</b>	١,٠٠٣ - ١,٠٣ - ١,٣٣ - ١,٣
<b>B</b>	٩/١ - ٦/١ - ٤/١ - ٢/١
<b>C</b>	٠,٥٣ - ١,٥٣ - ١,٣٥ - ٪٣٥



### Exercise 2-204

Specify the type of the following sentences:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Active voice <input type="checkbox"/> Passive voice	كُسِرَ الزُّجَاجُ.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Active voice <input type="checkbox"/> Passive voice	دَخَلَ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى الْغُرْفَةِ.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Active voice <input type="checkbox"/> Passive voice	نَادِرًا مَا يُسَاءُ فَهَمِي.





### Exercise 2-205

Convert the following active sentences to passive sentences, then underline the substitute of the doer (Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	----- ←	تَشْرَبُ الطِّفْلَةُ الحَلِيبَ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ. The little girl drinks milk everyday.
<b>B</b>	----- ←	أَغْلَقْتُ البابَ. I closed the door.
<b>C</b>	----- ←	أَكَلَ الطِّفْلُ مَوْزَتَيْنِ. The child ate (two) bananas.



### Exercise 2-206

Convert the following passive sentences to active sentences using the subject between brackets (Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	----- ←	قُرِئَتْ قِصَّتَانِ. (الطُّلَّابُ) Two stories were read. (The students)
<b>B</b>	----- ←	يُحَضَّرُ الغَدَاءُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ. (سَارَة) Lunch is prepared every day. (Sarah)
<b>C</b>	----- ←	كُتِبَتِ الرِّسَالَةُ وَأُرْسِلَتْ (أَخِي). The message was written and sent. (My brother)



### Exercise 2-207 (Advanced I)

Underline the substitute of the doer in the following sentences and write down its type:

<b>A</b>	-----	جُلِسَ عَلَى الكُرْسِيِّ.
<b>B</b>	-----	شُهِدُوا فِي الحَدِيقَةِ.
<b>C</b>	-----	كُلُّ الأبْوَابِ فَتِحَتْ.
<b>D</b>	-----	قِيلَ أَنَّهُ يَسْكُنُ هُنَا.





## Exercise 2-208 (Advanced I)

Underline the direct object in the following sentences and write down its type:

<b>A</b>	-----	أَحِبُّ هَذِهِ اللَّوْحَةَ. I love this painting.
<b>B</b>	-----	رَأَيْتُ الَّذِينَ نَجَحُوا. I saw (those) who succeeded.
<b>C</b>	-----	سَنَزُورُهُمْ غَدًا. We will visit them tomorrow.
<b>D</b>		اشْتَرَيْتُ سَيَّارَتَيْنِ جَدِيدَتَيْنِ. I bought two new cars.
<b>E</b>		شَكَرَ الْمُعَلِّمَ الطَّالِبُ. The student thanked the teacher.



## Exercise 2-209 (Advanced I)

Underline the absolute object in the following sentences (if any), and specify its function:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Defining the number	<input type="checkbox"/> Defining the nature of the verb	<input type="checkbox"/> Confirming the meaning	قَالَ الرَّجُلُ قَوْلًا صَاحِحًا. <small>[Lit.] "The man said (a) true say."</small>
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Defining the number	<input type="checkbox"/> Defining the nature of the verb	<input type="checkbox"/> Confirming the meaning	رَكَضَ الْأَطْفَالُ رَكْضًا. <small>[Lit.] "The children ran (a) run."</small>
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Defining the number	<input type="checkbox"/> Defining the nature of the verb	<input type="checkbox"/> Confirming the meaning	لَعِبَ الطِّفْلُ لُعْبَتَيْنِ. The child played (two) games.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Defining the number	<input type="checkbox"/> Defining the nature of the verb	<input type="checkbox"/> Confirming the meaning	قَالَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ كَلِمَةً وَاحِدَةً. The woman said one word.
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Defining the number	<input type="checkbox"/> Defining the nature of the verb	<input type="checkbox"/> Confirming the meaning	شَرِبْتُ شُرْبَ الْعَطْشَانِ. <small>[Lit.] "I drank (like) the drinking (of) the thirsty (person)."</small>





## Exercise 2-210 (Advanced I)

Complete the following sentences using the absolute objects between brackets:

<b>A</b>	قَفَزَ الطِّفْلُ ..... ( مَرَّتَانِ / قَفَزَتَانِ / قَفَرَتَيْنِ )
<b>B</b>	جَلَسْتُ ..... طَوِيلًا. ( جُلُوسًا / جُلُوسَ / جُلُوسِ )
<b>C</b>	نِمْتُ ..... ( فِي السَّيَّارَةِ / نَوْمًا / سَاعَتَيْنِ )
<b>D</b>	لَعِبَ الرَّجُلُ ..... الْأَطْفَالَ. ( لَعِبًا / لُعْبَتَيْنِ / لَعِبَ )



## Exercise 2-211 (Advanced I)

Underline the casual object in the following sentences (if any):

<b>A</b>	ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى الْمَكْتَبَةِ لِلْقِرَاءَةِ. I went to the library to read.
<b>B</b>	دَرَسْتُ جَيِّدًا طَلَبًا لِلنَّجَاحِ. I studied well asking for success.
<b>C</b>	شَكَرْتُهُ لِأَنَّهُ سَاعَدَنِي. I thanked him because he helped me.
<b>D</b>	أَمْسَكَ الطِّفْلُ بِأُمِّهِ خَشْيَةَ الضَّيَاعِ. <small>[Lit.] "The child grabbed his mother for the fear of being lost."</small>
<b>E</b>	أَعْطَيْتُ صَدِيقَتِي هَدِيَّةً مُحَاوَلَةً لِلْإِعْتِذَارِ. I gave my friend a gift trying to apologize.





## Exercise 2-212 (Advanced I)

Specify the function of : **9** in the following sentences:  
*"Notice the grammatical case of the noun following it"*

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Companionship <input type="checkbox"/> Coordination <input type="checkbox"/> Depends on the context	سَارَ الرَّجُلُ وَالنَّهْرَ.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Companionship <input type="checkbox"/> Coordination <input type="checkbox"/> Depends on the context	جَاءَتِ الطَّالِبَةُ وَصَدِيقَتَيْهَا.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Companionship <input type="checkbox"/> Coordination <input type="checkbox"/> Depends on the context	جَاءَ الطُّلَّابُ وَالْمُعَلِّمُونَ.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Companionship <input type="checkbox"/> Coordination <input type="checkbox"/> Depends on the context	رَأَيْتُ الطُّلَّابَ وَالْمُعَلِّمِينَ.



## Exercise 2-213 (Advanced I)

Underline the objects in the following sentences and specify their types:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Direct object <input type="checkbox"/> Concomitant object <input type="checkbox"/> Casual object <input type="checkbox"/> Absolute object	سَافَرْتُ سَارَةَ وَأُخْتُهَا.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Direct object <input type="checkbox"/> Concomitant object <input type="checkbox"/> Casual object <input type="checkbox"/> Absolute object	فَتَحْتُ الْبَابَ وَالنَّافِذَةَ.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Direct object <input type="checkbox"/> Concomitant object <input type="checkbox"/> Casual object <input type="checkbox"/> Absolute object	قَفَزَ الْوَلَدُ ثَلَاثَ قَفَزَاتٍ.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Direct object <input type="checkbox"/> Concomitant object <input type="checkbox"/> Casual object <input type="checkbox"/> Absolute object	أَمْسَكْتُ بِهِ خَشْيَةً السُّقُوطِ.
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Direct object <input type="checkbox"/> Concomitant object <input type="checkbox"/> Casual object <input type="checkbox"/> Absolute object	اُكْتُبُوا كِتَابَةً وَاضِحَةً.





## Exercise 2-214 (Advanced I)

Write down the objects and their types in the following sentences:

<b>A</b>	<p>قَرَأْتُ الْكِتَابَ رَغْبَةً فِي التَّعَلُّمِ.</p> <p>I read the book willing to learn.</p>
	<p><b>Object:</b> _____ «</p> <p><b>Type:</b> _____</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>زَارَتِ الطَّالِبَةُ وَأُمُّهَا الْمُعَلِّمَةَ زِيَارَةً سَرِيعَةً.</p> <p>The student with her mother visited the teacher a quick visit.</p>
	<p>_____ «</p> <p>_____</p>



## Exercise 2-215 (Advanced I)

Circle the verbs that belong to the five verbs group:


























<b>A</b>	يَرْسُمْنَ - كَتَبْتُمْ - تَفَكَّرِينَ - أُرِيدُ
<b>B</b>	يَذْهَبَانِ - رَحَلْتُ - اُكْتُبَا - نَسْتَطِيعُ
<b>C</b>	تَرْغَبُ - تَسْمَعْنَ - ذَهَبْتُنَّ - تُرِيدُونَ
<b>D</b>	يُمْسِكُ - تَلْعَبَانِ - يَسْتَطِيعْنَ - نَجَحْتُمْ
<b>E</b>	يَعُودُونَ - حَاوَلُوا - حَاوَلُوا - يَحْفَظْنَ





## Exercise 2-216

Circle the symbols that do not belong to the five verbs group:

<b>A</b>		-		-		-		-	
<b>B</b>		-		-		-		-	
<b>C</b>		-		-		-		-	
<b>D</b>		-		-		-		-	
<b>E</b>		-		-		-		-	



## Exercise 2-217



















Write down the five verbs of the following basic verb:  
(with short vowels):

-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	يَدْرُسُ
-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	----------



## Exercise 2-218

Specify the mood of the following present tense verbs:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Indicative mood 	<input type="checkbox"/> Subjunctive mood 	<input type="checkbox"/> Jussive mood 	يَدْرُسَانِ
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Indicative mood 	<input type="checkbox"/> Subjunctive mood 	<input type="checkbox"/> Jussive mood 	أَحَاوِلَ
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Indicative mood 	<input type="checkbox"/> Subjunctive mood 	<input type="checkbox"/> Jussive mood 	يُرِيدُوا
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Indicative mood 	<input type="checkbox"/> Subjunctive mood 	<input type="checkbox"/> Jussive mood 	يَسْمَعُ
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Indicative mood 	<input type="checkbox"/> Subjunctive mood 	<input type="checkbox"/> Jussive mood 	يَذْهَبَنَّ
<b>F</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Indicative mood 	<input type="checkbox"/> Subjunctive mood 	<input type="checkbox"/> Jussive mood 	تَكْتَفِي





### Exercise 2-219

Fill in the blanks with the missing verbs (Write short vowels):

	○	↗	↑
<b>A</b>	-----	-----	يَدْخُلَانِ They enter
<b>B</b>	تُفَكِّرْنَ They enter	-----	-----
<b>C</b>	-----	يَدْعُو He invites	-----
<b>D</b>	-----	-----	أَشْرَبُ I drink
<b>E</b>	-----	-----	يَضْحَكُونَ They laugh
<b>F</b>	-----	تَنْجَحِي You succeed	-----
<b>G</b>	-----	-----	يَتَلَقَّى He receive
<b>H</b>	-----	-----	تُعَانِي She suffers



### Exercise 2-220

Complete the following sentences using the subjunctive particles between brackets:

<b>A</b>	( أَنْ / كَيْ / أَلَّا )	حَضَرْتُ _____ أَسَاعِدَكَ. I came to help you.
<b>B</b>	( أَنْ / فَ / لَنْ )	سَأُحَاوِلُ _____ أَذْهَبُ. I will try to go.
<b>C</b>	( حَتَّى / أَلَّا / لَنْ )	أَسْتَسْلِمُ _____ I will not give up.





## Exercise 2-221

Tick the correct sentences and correct the wrong ones:

	Correction	Sentence
<b>A</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> <p>إِذْهَبُوا مَعَهُمْ حَتَّى تُسَاعِدُوهُمْ. Go with them in order to help them.</p>
<b>B</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> <p>لَنْ تُصَدِّقَنَّ مَا حَصَلَ. You will not believe what happened.</p>
<b>C</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> <p>هُمَا قَرَّرَا أَنْ يَذْهَبَانِ مَعًا. They decided to go together.</p>
<b>D</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> <p>لَنْ أُسَافِرَ مَعَهُمْ. I will not travel with them.</p>
<b>E</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> <p>ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى الْمَقْهَى كَيْ أَلْتَقِيَ بِهِ. I went to the cafe to meet him.</p>
<b>F</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> <p>أُسْرِعِي لِتَتَمَكَّنِينَ مِنَ اللَّحَاقِ بِهِ. Hurry up so you can catch up with him.</p>



## Exercise 2-222

Circle the Jussive particles:

<b>A</b>	لَا - لَا - لَا - أ
<b>B</b>	لِمَ - لَمْ - لِمَاذَا - لَمَّا
<b>C</b>	لِ - فَا - إِلَى - مَا
<b>D</b>	لِمَنْ - مَنْ - مِنْ - مَهْمَا
<b>E</b>	لَنْ - إِنْ - أَنْ - أَنْ





## Exercise 2-223

Tick the correct sentences and correct the wrong words:

	Correction	Sentence
<b>A</b>	(.....)	<div> <div>لَا تَتَأَخَّرِينَ.</div> <div>Do not be late.</div> </div> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>B</b>	(.....)	<div> <div>إِنْ تَحْضُرُوا تَجِدُونَهُمْ.</div> <div>If you attend, you will find them.</div> </div> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>C</b>	(.....)	<div> <div>سَأَلَتْهُ وَلَمْ يُجِبْهَا.</div> <div>She asked him and he did not answer her.</div> </div> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>D</b>	(.....)	<div> <div>لَمْ أَدْعُ سَارَةَ لِلْحَفْلِ.</div> <div>I did not invite Sarah to the ceremony.</div> </div> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>E</b>	(.....)	<div> <div>لِتَعْمَلَانَ بِإِتْقَانٍ.</div> <div>Work perfectly.</div> </div> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>F</b>	(.....)	<div> <div>مَا تَبَحَثَ عَنْهُ تَجِدُهُ.</div> <div> <span>Lit.</span> "What you are looking for, you (will) find it."                 </div> </div> <input type="checkbox"/>



## Exercise 2-224

Complete the following sentences using the particles in the boxes below:

لَنْ

إِنْ

لَمْ

أَنْ

<b>A</b>	تَدْرُسُ بِجِدٍّ تَنْجَحُ.
<b>B</b>	أَقْرَأْ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ.
<b>C</b>	أُرِيدُكَ ..... تُفَكِّرِي جَيِّدًا.
<b>D</b>	أَقْصِدُكَ بِكَلَامِي.





## Exercise 2-225

Complete the following sentences using verbs in the boxes below (Conjugate the verb according to symbols and change its mood as required):

يَلْتَقِي  
He meets

يُجِيبُ  
He answers

يُحَقِّقُ  
He achieves

يُسَافِرُ  
He travels

يَفْهَمُ  
He understands

يَكْذِبُ  
He lies

يَصِلُ  
He arrives

يَجْلِسُ  
He sits down

<b>A</b>	أُرِيدُكُمْأَنَّ ..... الْآنَ. I want you to answer now.
<b>B</b>	لَا ..... Do not lie.
<b>C</b>	إِنْ تُحَاوِلُوا بَجْدً ..... أَهْدَاكُمْ. If you try hard, you (will) achieve your goals.
<b>D</b>	سَأَسْتَمِعُ جَيِّدًا كَيْ ..... I will listen carefully to understand.
<b>E</b>	لَمْ ..... بِهِ بَعْدُ. I have not met him yet.
<b>F</b>	أَيْنَمَا ..... أَجْلِسُ مَعَهُنَّ. Wherever they sit, I sit with them.
<b>G</b>	أَسْرِعْنَ لِي ..... بَاكِرًا. Hurry up to arrive early.
<b>H</b>	هُمْ لَنْ ..... غَدًا. They will not travel tomorrow





## Exercise 2-226

Rewrite the following sentences (Apply changes as required and write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	<p>الدرس سهل.</p> <p>← إِنَّ</p> <p>Indeed, the lesson (is) easy.</p>	<p>The lesson (is) easy.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>جميع الطالبات مجتهدات.</p> <p>← لَيْتَ</p> <p>If only all students (were) hard-working.</p>	<p>All students (are) hard-working.</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>المعلمان غائبان.</p> <p>← ظَنَنْتُ أَنَّ</p> <p>I thought that the (two) teachers (were) absent.</p>	<p>The (two) teachers (are) absent.</p>



## Exercise 2-227

Match the special particles on the right with their symbols on the left:

	لَكِنَّمَا
	إِنَّكَ
	أَنَّهَا
	كَأَنَّكُمْ
	لَعَلَّهُنَّ
	لَيَّتَهُمَا
	أَنَّكَ
	لَكِنَّا
	إِنَّهُمْ





## Exercise 2-228

Circle the noun of: **إِنَّ**, underline the predicate of: **إِنَّ** and write the missing short vowels in the following sentences:

<b>A</b>	<p>إِنَّ صِحَّتَهُ جَيِّدَةٌ.</p> <p>Indeed, his health is good.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>إِنِّي سَعِيدَةٌ جَدًّا بِرُؤُوسِكَ.</p> <p>Indeed, I am very happy to see you.</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>إِنَّ فِي الْمَكْتَبَةِ كُتُبٌ كَثِيرَةٌ.</p> <p>Indeed, there (are) many books in the library.</p>



## Exercise 2-229

Complete the following sentences using the particles in the boxes below:

(Use the right form of the particles according to the subject)

لَعَلَّ	لَيْتَ	لَكِنَّ	كَأَنَّ	أَنَّ	إِنَّ
---------	--------	---------	---------	-------	-------

<b>A</b>	<p>أَعْتَقِدُ ..... سَيَسَافِرُونَ غَدًا.</p> <p>I think that they will travel tomorrow.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>الْوَجَبَاتُ السَّرِيعَةُ شَهِيَّةٌ ..... غَيْرُ صَحِيَّةٍ.</p> <p>Fast food is delicious, but it is unhealthy.</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>تَبْدُو الْغُيُومُ ..... قِطْعٌ مِنَ الْقُطْنِ.</p> <p>The clouds look as if they are pieces of cotton.</p>
<b>D</b>	<p>لَمْ أَذْهَبْ .....</p> <p>I wish I did not go.</p>
<b>E</b>	<p>تَنْجَحَانِ .....</p> <p>Perhaps you succeed.</p>
<b>F</b>	<p>نُحِبُّكُمْ .....</p> <p>Indeed, we love you.</p>





## Exercise 2-230

Tick the correct sentences and correct the wrong words:

	Correction	Sentence
<b>A</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> إِنَّ الرَّجُلَانِ يَعْمَلَانِ بِجِدٍّ. Indeed, the two men are working hard.
<b>B</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> لَيْتَ السَّمَاءَ صَافِيَةً. If only the sky (was) clear.
<b>C</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> قَالَ إِنَّهُ مُسَافِرًا غَدًا . He said that he is travelling tomorrow.
<b>D</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> إِنَّا مَسْؤُولِينَ عَمَّا حَصَلَ. Indeed, we are responsible for what happened.
<b>E</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> لَعَلَّ الطَّالِبَاتِ نَاجِحَاتٌ. Perhaps the students are successful.
<b>F</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/> لَيْتَ جَمِيعَ الطُّلَّابِ نَاجِحِينَ. If only all students (were) successful.



## Exercise 2-231

Listen carefully to the following sentences, tick the correct sentences and correct the wrong words:



	Correction	
<b>A</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>B</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>C</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>D</b>	(.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>





## Exercise 2-232

Rewrite the following sentences (with short vowels):

<b>A</b>	_____ كَانَتْ The story was boring.	←	الْقِصَّةُ مُمِلَّةٌ. The story is boring.
<b>B</b>	_____ أَصْبَحَ The two projects became successful.	←	الْمَشْرُوعَانِ نَاجِحَانِ. The two projects are successful.
<b>C</b>	_____ لَيْسَ The students are not absent.	←	الطُّلَابُ غَائِبُونَ. The students are absent.



## Exercise 2-233

Match the incomplete verbs on the right with their symbols on the left:

	لَسْتُمَا
	أَصْبَحَتْ
	أَصْبَحَتْ
	أَصْبَحْتُ
	أَصْبَحْتُ
	مَا زَالُوا
	كُنَّا
	صَارَتَا
	لَسْنِ





## Exercise 2-234

Circle the noun of: **كَانَ**, underline the predicate of: **كَانَ** and write the missing short vowels in the following sentences:

<b>A</b>	<p>كَانَ صَوْتُ الرَّجُلِ عَالِي.</p> <p>The man's voice was loud.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَتَكَلَّمُ بِصَوْتٍ عَالٍ.</p> <p><small>Lit.</small> "The man was speaking with a loud voice."</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>كَانَ فِي السَّيَّارَةِ طِفْلٌ.</p> <p>There was a child in the car.</p>
<b>D</b>	<p>كَانُوا دَاخِلَ الْغُرْفَةِ.</p> <p>They were inside the room.</p>



## Exercise 2-235

Complete the following sentences using the incomplete verbs in the boxes below:

"Conjugate the verbs as required"

كَانَ    أَصْبَحَ    لَيْسَ    مَا زَالَ





<b>A</b>	<p>الأطفالُ ..... في الحديقة.</p> <p>The kids are not in the park.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>هنا. ....</p> <p>We are still here.</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>الطفلتان ..... مُبْتَسِمَتَيْنِ.</p> <p>The (two) children were smiling.</p>
<b>D</b>	<p>الطفلاتُ نشيطات. ....</p> <p>The children became active.</p>





## Exercise 2-236

Complete the following sentences using incomplete verbs:

<b>A</b>		بَخِيرَ ..... Be fine.
<b>B</b>		سَوْفَ نَاجِحِينَ فِي عَمَلِهِمَا. They will become successful in their business.
<b>C</b>		الْمُوظَّفُونَ فِي مَكَاتِبِهِمْ. The employees are still at their offices.
<b>D</b>		سَ ..... فِي انتِظَارِكَ. I will be waiting for you.



## Exercise 2-237





Rewrite the following sentences (with short vowels):

<b>A</b>	..... الرِّجُلَانِ ← مَا زَالَ الرِّجُلَانِ يَعْمَلَانِ. The (two) men are still working.
<b>B</b>	..... الطَّالِبَاتُ ← لَيْسَتْ الطَّالِبَاتُ فِي الْفَصْلِ. The students are not the in class.
<b>C</b>	..... الطِّفْلَتَانِ ← كَانَتِ الطِّفْلَتَانِ تَسْبَحَانِ. The two children were swimming.
<b>D</b>	..... مُعْظَمُ النَّاسِ ← أَصْبَحَ مُعْظَمُ النَّاسِ مَشْغُولِينَ. Most people became busy.



## Exercise 2-238

Use: لَيْسَ to negate the following adjectives:

<b>A</b>	(نَشِيطٌ)  ....., (مُهْتَمٌّ)  .....
	Active Interested
<b>B</b>	(سَعِيدٌ)  ....., (حَزِينٌ)  .....
	Happy Sad





## Exercise 2-239

Tick the correct sentences and correct the wrong words:

	Correction	Sentence
<b>A</b>	( ..... )	<input type="checkbox"/> <p>كَانَ الرَّجُلَيْنِ يَعْمَلَانِ بِجَدٍّ. The (two) men were working hard.</p>
<b>B</b>	( ..... )	<input type="checkbox"/> <p>مَا زَالَ الطِّفْلُ نَائِمًا. The child was still asleep.</p>
<b>C</b>	( ..... )	<input type="checkbox"/> <p>سَيَكُونُ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ بِخَيْرٍ. Everything will be fine.</p>
<b>D</b>	( ..... )	<input type="checkbox"/> <p>أَصْبَحَتِ الشُّوَارِعُ مُزْدَحِمَةً. The streets became crowded.</p>
<b>E</b>	( ..... )	<input type="checkbox"/> <p>كُونَا رَاضِيَانِ. Be satisfied.</p>
<b>F</b>	( ..... )	<input type="checkbox"/> <p>هَؤُلَاءِ الْبَنَاتُ لَسْنَ عَرَبِيَّاتٍ. These girls are not Arabs.</p>



## Exercise 2-240

Listen carefully to the following sentences, tick the correct sentences and correct the wrong words:



	Correction	
<b>A</b>	( ..... )	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>B</b>	( ..... )	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>C</b>	( ..... )	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>D</b>	( ..... )	<input type="checkbox"/>





## Exercise 2-241

Fill in the blanks with the incomplete verb or the special particle between brackets , then translate the sentence to English:

<b>A</b>	الدَّرْسُ سَهْلٌ. ← ( كَانَ / إِنَّ ) ..... الدَّرْسُ سَهْلٌ.	E: ..... The lesson is easy.
<b>B</b>	الطُّلَابُ مُمَيِّزُونَ. ← ( أَصْبَحَ / لَكِنَّ ) ..... الطُّلَابُ مُمَيِّزِينَ.	E: ..... Students are distinguished.
<b>C</b>	أَنْتُمَا مُسَافِرَانِ مَعِيَ. ← ( لَيْسَ / لَيْتَ ) ..... مُسَافِرَيْنِ مَعِيَ.	E: ..... You are travelling with me.
<b>D</b>	هُمَا غَائِبَتَانِ. ← ( لَيْسَ / لَكِنَّ ) ..... غَائِبَتَانِ.	E: ..... They are absent.
<b>E</b>	هُنَّ رَائِعَاتٌ. ← ( أَصْبَحَ / إِنَّ ) ..... رَائِعَاتٍ.	E: ..... They are wonderful.
<b>F</b>	أَنْتُمْ نَاجِحُونَ. ← ( كَانَ / إِنَّ ) ..... نَاجِحِينَ.	E: ..... You are successful.
<b>G</b>	هِيَ سَعِيدَةٌ. ← ( لَيْسَ / لَيْتَ ) ..... سَعِيدَةٌ.	E: ..... She is happy.





## Exercise 2-242 (Advanced I)

Complete the following sentences using the incomplete verbs in the boxes below:

"Conjugate the verbs as required"

وَجَدَ      عَسَى      أَوْشَكَ      كَادَ      بَدَأَ

<b>A</b>	<p>هُمَا ..... الطَّعَامَ شَهِيًّا .</p> <p>They found the food tasty.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>الطَّائِرَةُ أَنْ تَهْبِطَ .</p> <p>The plane is about to land.</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>الضُّيُوفُ ..... يُغَادِرُونَ .</p> <p>The guests began to leave.</p>
<b>D</b>	<p>تَنْجَحُوا .</p> <p>Perhaps you will succeed.</p>
<b>E</b>	<p>نَصِلُ .</p> <p>We are about to arrive.</p>





## Exercise 2-243 (Advanced I)

Rewrite the following sentences using verbs in the boxes below:

"Apply changes as required and write short vowels"

إِتَّخَذَ
جَعَلَ
ظَنَّ
وَجَدَ
رَأَى
تَرَكَ

<b>A</b>	<p>-----</p> <p>She thinks the story is boring.</p>	<p>← القِصَّةُ مُمَلَّةٌ.</p> <p>The story is boring.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>-----</p> <p>I considered Sarah as a friend of mine.</p>	<p>← سَارَةُ صَدِيقَةٌ لِي.</p> <p>Sarah is a friend of mine.</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>-----</p> <p>They saw that the place is wonderful. </p>	<p>← الْمَكَانُ رَائِعٌ.</p> <p>The place is wonderful.</p>
<b>D</b>	<p>-----</p> <p>They left the window open. </p>	<p>← النَّافِذَةُ مَفْتُوحَةٌ.</p> <p>The window is open.</p>
<b>E</b>	<p>-----</p> <p>We found the road closed.</p>	<p>← الطَّرِيقُ مُغْلَقٌ.</p> <p>The road is closed.</p>
<b>F</b>	<p>-----</p> <p>You transformed the Flowers into fragrance. </p>	<p>← الزُّهُورُ عَطْرٌ.</p> <p>Flowers are fragrance.</p>





## Exercise 2-244 (Advanced I)

Circle the first object, underline the second object and write the missing short vowels in the following sentences:

<b>A</b>	عَلَّمْتُ ابْنِي الصَّغِيرَ كِتَابَةَ الْحُرُوفِ.
<b>B</b>	أَعْطَانِي الْمُعَلِّمُ هَدِيَّةَ رَائِعَةٍ.
<b>C</b>	شُكْرًا لَأَنَّكَ مَنَحْتَنَا ثِقَتَكَ.
<b>D</b>	أَلْبَسْتُ الْأُمَّ ابْنَتَهَا فُسْتَانَ جَمِيلٍ.





Exercise 2-245 (Advanced II)

Underline the distinctive noun in the following sentences:

<b>A</b>	<p>فِي الْفَصْلِ عِشْرُونَ طَالِبًا.</p> <p>(There are) twenty students in the classroom.</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>اشْتَرَيْتُ مِثْرًا قَمَاشًا.</p> <p>I bought one meter (of) cloth.</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>رَأَيْتُ ثَلَاثَ فَرَاشَاتٍ.</p> <p>I saw three butterflies.</p>
<b>D</b>	<p>أَكَلْتُ رَغِيفًا مِنَ الْخُبْزِ.</p> <p>I ate a loaf (of) bread.</p>
<b>E</b>	<p>شَرَبَ الْوَلَدُ كَأْسًا عَصِيرًا بَارِدًا.</p> <p>The boy drank a glass (of) cold juice.</p>



## Exercise 2-246 (Advanced II)

Rewrite the following sentences using a distinctive noun:  
(Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	-----	← مَا أَكْبَرَ مَسَاحَةَ هَذَا الْبَيْتِ!	←
		<small>[Lit.] "How big the area of this house is!"</small>	
<b>B</b>	-----	←	إِزْدَادَ طُولُ الشَّجَرَةِ.
		The length of the tree increased.	
<b>C</b>	الطَّائِلَةُ مُسْتَدِيرَةٌ شَكْلًا.	←	-----
		The table is round-shaped.	
<b>D</b>	-----	←	شَعْرُكَ أَطْوَلُ مِنْ شَعْرِهَا.
		Your hair is longer than her hair.	
<b>E</b>	مَا أَجْمَلَ قَمِيصِكَ لَوْنًا!	←	-----
		<small>[Lit.] "How beautiful the colour of your shirt is!"</small>	

## Exercise 2-247 (Advanced II)

Underline the confirmative nouns in the following sentences and specify their types:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Verbal confirmation <input type="checkbox"/> Moral confirmation	الطَّالِبَاتُ كُلُّهُنَّ غَائِبَاتٌ.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Verbal confirmation <input type="checkbox"/> Moral confirmation	قُلْ أَنْتَ شَيْئًا.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Verbal confirmation <input type="checkbox"/> Moral confirmation	أَكَلْتُ الطَّعَامَ نَفْسَهُ.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Verbal confirmation <input type="checkbox"/> Moral confirmation	لَا، لَا أُرِيدُ.





### Exercise 2-248 (Advanced II)

Complete the following sentences using the confirmative nouns in the boxes below:

أَنْفُسُهُمْ

عَيْنُهَا

نَفْسَهَا

كِلْتَاهُمَا

كِلَاهُمَا

أَنْفُسَهُمَا

<b>A</b>	قَابَلْتُ الْمُعَلِّمَتَيْنِ .....
<b>B</b>	زُرْتُ الرَّجُلَيْنِ .....
<b>C</b>	قَرَأْتُ الْقِصَّةَ .....
<b>D</b>	وَصَلُّوا هُمْ .....
<b>E</b>	أَغْلَقْتُ الشَّوَارِعَ .....



### Exercise 2-249 (Advanced II)

Underline the substitute noun, specify its type and write the missing short vowels in the following sentences:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Complete substitution <input type="checkbox"/> Partial substitution <input type="checkbox"/> Inclusion substitution	<p>أَحَبَبْتُ الْوَرْدَةَ لَوْنِهَا.</p> <p>I loved the colour of the rose.</p>
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Complete substitution <input type="checkbox"/> Partial substitution <input type="checkbox"/> Inclusion substitution	<p>زَارَنِي صَدِيقِي آدَمَ.</p> <p>My friend Adam visited me.</p>
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Complete substitution <input type="checkbox"/> Partial substitution <input type="checkbox"/> Inclusion substitution	<p>أُنْظِرْ إِلَى أُولَئِكَ الرَّجَالِ.</p> <p>Look at those men.</p>
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Complete substitution <input type="checkbox"/> Partial substitution <input type="checkbox"/> Inclusion substitution	<p>رَأَيْتُ الْمُهَنْدِسَةَ سَارَةَ.</p> <p>I saw Engineer Sarah.</p>
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Complete substitution <input type="checkbox"/> Partial substitution <input type="checkbox"/> Inclusion substitution	<p>زُرْتُ أَصْدِقَائِي مُعْظَمَهُمْ.</p> <p>I visited most of my friends.</p>





## Exercise 2-250 (Advanced II)

Specify the indication of letter: **ل** in the following sentences, and write its short vowel:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Imperative <input type="checkbox"/> Causality <input type="checkbox"/> Confirmation	تَمَرَّنْ لَتُحَافِظَ عَلَى صِحَّتِكَ.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Imperative <input type="checkbox"/> Causality <input type="checkbox"/> Confirmation	لَتَفْعَلْ مَا طَلَبْتُهُ مِنْكَ.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Imperative <input type="checkbox"/> Causality <input type="checkbox"/> Confirmation	إِنَّكُمْ لَتُتْقِنُونَ عَمَلَكُمْ.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Imperative <input type="checkbox"/> Causality <input type="checkbox"/> Confirmation	لَتَسْمَعَا ثُمَّ لَتَسْأَلَا.



## Exercise 2-251 (Advanced II)

Underline the noun that belongs to the "five nouns" group in the following sentences, and specify its grammatical case:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominative case <input type="checkbox"/> Accusative case <input type="checkbox"/> Genitive case	تَكَلَّمْتُ مَعَ أَخِيهِ وَأُخْتِهِ. I spoke with his brother and sister.
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominative case <input type="checkbox"/> Accusative case <input type="checkbox"/> Genitive case	أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّ أَبَاهُ بِخَيْرٍ. He told me that his father is fine.
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominative case <input type="checkbox"/> Accusative case <input type="checkbox"/> Genitive case	سَاعَدَنِي أَخِي الْكَبِيرُ. My big brother helped me.
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominative case <input type="checkbox"/> Accusative case <input type="checkbox"/> Genitive case	رَأَيْتُ أَبَا يَحْمِلُ ابْنَهُ. I saw a father carrying his son.
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominative case <input type="checkbox"/> Accusative case <input type="checkbox"/> Genitive case	أَنْتَ ذُو شَخْصِيَّةٍ قَوِيَّةٍ. You have a strong personality.
<b>F</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Nominative case <input type="checkbox"/> Accusative case <input type="checkbox"/> Genitive case	أَغْلِقْ فَاكَ. Close your mouth.





## Exercise 2-252 (Advanced II)

Complete the following sentences using the nouns between brackets (Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	هَذَا _____ الطَّفْلُ.	(أَب)
<b>B</b>	حَدَّثَنِي عَنْ _____.	(أَخ)
<b>C</b>	زَارَنَا بِالْأُمْسِ.	(أَب)
<b>D</b>	أَنْتَ _____ عَزِيزٌ.	(أَخ)
<b>E</b>	هُمَا _____ خُلِقَ طَيِّبٌ.	(دُو)



## Exercise 2-253 (Advanced II)

Tick the correct sentences and correct the wrong words:

	Correction	Sentence
<b>A</b>	(_____)	<input type="checkbox"/> اِلْتَقَيْتُ بِأَخِيكَ فِي الْمَقْهَى. I met your brother at the coffee shop.
<b>B</b>	(_____)	<input type="checkbox"/> اسْتَمَعْتُ لِأَشْخَاصٍ ذَوُو صَوْتٍ جَمِيلٍ. "I listened to people who have a beautiful voice."
<b>C</b>	(_____)	<input type="checkbox"/> الْأَبُو يُحِبُّ أَوْلَادَهُ. The father loves his children.
<b>D</b>	(_____)	<input type="checkbox"/> كَانَ أَخَاهُ نَاجِحًا. His brother was successful.
<b>E</b>	(_____)	<input type="checkbox"/> شَكَرْتُ أَبِي زَمِيلِي. I thanked my colleague's father.
<b>F</b>	(_____)	<input type="checkbox"/> كَانَا ذَوَا شَخْصِيَّةٍ مُسْتَقْلَلَةٍ. They had an independent personality.





## Exercise 2-254 (Advanced II)

Circle the diptote nouns:

<b>A</b>	أَمَل - أَحْمَر - أَرْز Hope Red Rice
<b>B</b>	أَبْوَاب - بُيُوت - مَفَاتِيح Doors Houses Keys
<b>C</b>	سُعَاد - سَعِيد - صَالِح Name Name Name
<b>D</b>	طَالِبَة - شَقْرَاء - رَائِع student Blonde Wonderful



## Exercise 2-255 (Advanced II)

Underline the diptote nouns and write the missing short vowels in the following sentences:

<b>A</b>	كَتَبْتُ عَلَى وَرَقَةٍ بَيَاضٍ. I wrote on a white paper.
<b>B</b>	دَخَلْنَا إِلَى كَنَائِسٍ كَثِيرَةٍ. We entered many churches.
<b>C</b>	جَلَسْتُ عَلَى مَقْعَدٍ أَسْوَدٍ. I sat on a black seat.
<b>D</b>	سَافَرْتُ إِلَى السُّعُودِيَّةِ وَعُمَانَ. I travelled to Saudi Arabia and Oman.
<b>E</b>	أَشْعَلْتُ مَصَابِيحَ وَشَمُوعَ كَثِيرَةٍ فِي بَيْدَاءٍ بَعِيدَةٍ. Many lamps and candles were lit in a far desert.
<b>F</b>	لَبَسَتِ الْبِنْتُ قَمِيصَ أَبْيَضَ مَعَ تَنْوَرَةٍ حُمْرَاءَ وَحِذَاءَ أَسْوَدَ اللَّوْنِ. The girl wore a white shirt with a red skirt and black shoes.





## Exercise 2-256 (Advanced II)

Circle the the minimized nouns:

<b>A</b>	خَوَيْلِد - خُلُود - خَالِد
<b>B</b>	كُتِب - كُتِبَ - كِتَاب
<b>C</b>	زَوَارِق - زُورِق - زُوَيْرِق
<b>D</b>	بَعْد - بُعِيد - بَعِيد



## Exercise 2-257 (Advanced II)

Match the nouns on the right with their minimized forms on the left:

جَبَل

صَاحِب

Friend

حُمَيْرَاء

عُمَر

Name

صَوِيْحِب

حَمْرَاء

Red ♀

لُؤْيَعْبُون

دُرِيْهَمَات

Drihams "Currency"

دَرَهَم

لَاعِبُون

Players





## Exercise 2-258 (Advanced II)

Fill in the blanks with the minimized form of the following nouns:

جَبَل	لُقْمَة	أُذُنٌ ♀
Mountain	Bite	Ear
صَبِيٍّ	يَدٌ ♀	شَقْرَاء
Boy	Hand	Blonde
سُلْطَان	أَشْقَر	كَاتِب
Sultan "King"	Blonde	Writer
غُرَاب	رَحِيم	مِسْطَرَة
Crow	Merciful	Ruler
مَنْدِيل	صُنْبُور	مِفْتَاح
Napkin	Tap	Key
صَابُون	مِيثَاق	
Soap	Pact	
عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ	بَاحِثُونَ	
Abdulrahman "name"	Researchers	
طَالِبَات	أَعْمِدَة (عَمُود)	
Students	Columns	
أَعْمَال (عَمَل)	أَسْطُر (سَطْر)	
Works	Lines	
عُلَمَاء (عَالِم)	رَمَال (رَمَل)	
Scientists	Sand	





## Exercise 2-259 (Advanced II)

Fill in the blanks with the missing nouns:  
(Write short vowels):

M. Plural ♂♂♂↑	Dual ♀♀↑	Definite	Indefinite ↙	Indefinite ↗	Indefinite ↑
-----	-----	-----	-----	رَامِيًا	-----
-----	-----	-----	قَاضٍ	-----	-----
-----	دَاعِيَانِ	-----	-----	-----	-----



## Exercise 2-260 (Advanced II)

Complete the following sentences using the nouns between brackets (Write short vowels):

<b>A</b>	(رَاضٍ)	كَانَ الرَّجُلُ ..... The man was satisfied.
<b>B</b>	(نَادٍ)	ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى ..... الرِّيَاضِيِّ. I went to the sports club.
<b>C</b>	(قَاضٍ)	رَأَيْتُ الـ ..... فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ. I saw the (two) judges in court.
<b>D</b>	(بَاقٍ)	لَسْنَا ..... هُنَا. ♂♂♂↑ We are not staying here.
<b>E</b>	(عَالٍ)	لَا أَحِبُّ الصَّوْتَ ..... I do not like the loud sound.
<b>F</b>	(صَافٍ)	رَمَى الطِّفْلُ وَرَقَةً فِي مَاءٍ ..... The child threw a paper in a pure water.





Exercise 2-261 (Advanced II)

Complete the missing nouns according to symbols  
(Write short vowels):

A	♂♂ ↙	♂♂ ↗	♂♂ ↑	♂
	_____ ، _____ ، _____	← مَرْمَى		
				Goal
B	♂♂♂+ ↙	♂♂♂+ ↗	♂♂♂+ ↑	♂
	_____ ، _____ ، _____	← مُلْتَقَى		
				Forum
C	👤👤👤+ ↙	👤👤👤+ ↗	👤👤👤+ ↑	👤
	_____ ، _____ ، _____	← مُرْتَضَى		
				"Name"



Exercise 2-262 (Advanced II)

Complete the missing nouns according to symbols  
(Write short vowels):

A	♂♂♂ <sup>+</sup>	♂♂ ⓧ/Ⓢ	♂♂ Ⓢ	♂
	----- Ⓢ ----- Ⓢ ----- Ⓢ ← اِنْتِقَاء Selection			
B	👤👤👤 <sup>+</sup>	👤👤 ⓧ/Ⓢ	👤👤 Ⓢ	👤
	----- Ⓢ ----- Ⓢ ----- Ⓢ ← شَقْرَاء Blonde			





## Exercise 2-263

Circle the the non-declinable nouns:

<b>A</b>	ثَلَاثَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ	-	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ	-	مِئَةً
	Twenty-three		Eleven		A hundred
<b>B</b>	بَيْنَ	-	بَيْتٌ	-	غَيْرَ
	Between		House		Except/ not
<b>C</b>	تَدْرُسُونَ	-	تَدْرُسِينَ	-	تَدْرُسَنَ
	You study		You study		You study
<b>D</b>	الَّذَانِ	-	الَّذِينَ	-	الَّذِينَ
	Who		Who		Who
<b>E</b>	كَيْفَ	-	كَهْفَ	-	أَيَّ
	How		Cave		Which
<b>F</b>	هَاتَانِ	-	هَذَيْنِ	-	هَؤُلَاءِ
	These (two)		These (two)		These



## Exercise 2-264

Underline the non-declinable nouns and write the missing short vowels in the following sentences:

<b>A</b>	رَأَيْتُ الطُّلَّابَ الَّذِينَ نَجَحُوا. I saw the students who succeeded.
<b>B</b>	كَمْ أَنْتَ رَائِعَةٌ! How wonderful you are!
<b>C</b>	هَذِهِ أُخْتُهُ الَّتِي أُحِبُّهَا كَثِيرًا. This is his sister whom I love so much.
<b>D</b>	إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْمَشَارِيعَ نَاجِحَةٌ. Indeed, these projects are successful.





## Exercise 2-265

Complete the following words with one of the following letters:

ا    ؤ    ئ    ء

لُجُوْ Seeking refuge	صَحْرَا Desert	تَكَافُ Equivalence	مَبْدَ Principle
شَاطِ Beach	دِفْ Warmth	جَرِي Bold/daring	خَطَ Error



## Exercise 2-266

Listen to the following words, and write them down:



_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
-------	-------	-------	-------	-------



## Exercise 2-267

Listen carefully, tick the correct words and correct the wrong ones:



	Correction		Word
<b>A</b>	(_____)	<input type="checkbox"/>	شياً
<b>B</b>	(_____)	<input type="checkbox"/>	ناشيء
<b>C</b>	(_____)	<input type="checkbox"/>	لقاء
<b>D</b>	(_____)	<input type="checkbox"/>	تهيء
<b>E</b>	(_____)	<input type="checkbox"/>	مريء
<b>F</b>	(_____)	<input type="checkbox"/>	بدؤ





## Exercise 2-268

Complete the following words:

<b>A</b>	ضَوْءَ	+	انِ	←	.....
<b>B</b>	عِبَاءَ	+	انِ	←	.....
<b>C</b>	سُوءَ	+	==	←	.....
<b>D</b>	فَيْءَ	+	==	←	.....



## Exercise 2-269

Complete the following words with one of the following letters:

أ    و    ئ    ء

عَبَاةَ Cloak	مَسْـُـوْلَ Responsible	تَثَاُبَ Yawning	رَـِـةَ Lung
مُـِـمِّنِينَ Believers	ذِـِـبَ Wolf	بَدَاتَ She started	مَسْـِـلَةَ Issue
تَسَاَلَ He wondered	فَرَّ Mouse	كُـُـوسَ Cups	بَطِيَّةَ Slow
تَفَاُـُـلَ Optimism	مُـِـهْلَ Qualified	دُـُـوبَ Diligent	جَرَادَ Newspapers





## Exercise 2-270



Listen to the following words, and write them down:

-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
-------	-------	-------	-------	-------



## Exercise 2-271



Listen carefully, tick the correct words and correct the wrong ones:

	Correction		Word
<b>A</b>	( ----- )	<input type="checkbox"/>	دافأة
<b>B</b>	( ----- )	<input type="checkbox"/>	شئن
<b>C</b>	( ----- )	<input type="checkbox"/>	مؤثر
<b>D</b>	( ----- )	<input type="checkbox"/>	تسأل
<b>E</b>	( ----- )	<input type="checkbox"/>	ملائة
<b>F</b>	( ----- )	<input type="checkbox"/>	تفاءل



## Exercise 2-272

Circle the wrong words, and correct them "without changing the short vowels":

<b>A</b>	تَضَاءَل	-	قَائِل	-	فِئَة
<b>B</b>	مُؤْتَمَن	-	تَسَاوُل	-	مُأَثِّر
<b>C</b>	مَلَجَأ	-	مَخْبِي	-	دِفْء
<b>D</b>	تَسَاءَل	-	سُئِل	-	سَلَّ





### Exercise 2-273

Complete the following words with: أ / إِ / ا

جَلَسَ---	نُتِهَاء---	كَمَلَ---	لَى---	لَقَمَرَ---	خَذَ---
Sit down	Ending	He completed	To	The moon	He took

نُتُمْ---	عَلَم---	سَتَثَمَرَ---	لَا---	بُصَار---	سَد---
You are	I know	He invested	Except	Seeing	Lion



### Exercise 2-274

Complete the following words with: ي / ا

مُوسَ---	زَوَايَ---	عَل---	عَل---	لِمَاذَ---	مَت---
"Name"	Angles	On	"Name"		When

كَل---	نَجَ---	التَقَ---	جَوَاذ---	مَقَه---	بَرِيْطَانِيَه---
Both	He survived	He met	"Name"	Cafe	Britain



### Exercise 2-275

Complete the following words with: ت / ة / ة

قُل---	بِيرُوقَرَاطِيَه---	بُيُ---	فِكْرَ---	مِقْلَا---	بُنْد---
I said	Bureaucracy	Houses	Idea	Pan	Girl

قَط---	انْطَوَانِيَه---	جَمِيْد---	زَهْرَا---	دَكَاتِر---	أَكَل---
Cat	Antoinette	Beautiful	Flowers	Doctors	She ate





## Exercise 2-276

Complete the following (*Write short vowels*):

<b>A</b>	..... ←	ال + لَعِبَ
<b>B</b>	..... ←	لِ + ال + لِقَاءَ
<b>C</b>	..... ←	بِ + ال + لِقَاءَ
<b>D</b>	..... ←	لِ + ال + أُسْتَاذَ





## Comprehensive Exercise I

اقْرَأِ النَّصَّ التَّالِيَّ، ثُمَّ أَجِبْ عَنِ الْأَسْئَلَةِ:

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

« فِي صَبَاحِ أَحَدِ أَيَّامِ فَصْلِ الرَّبِيعِ، ذَهَبَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا فِي نَزْهَةٍ إِلَى مَزْرَعَةٍ جَدَّهَا الرَّيْفِيَّةِ. كَانَتْ مَزْرَعَةٌ كَبِيرَةً وَجَمِيلَةً، وَفِيهَا حَيَوَانَاتٌ أَلِفَةٌ مُتَنَوِّعَةٌ، مِثْلُ: الْأَبْقَارِ وَالِدِّجَاجِ وَالْأَرَانِبِ وَالْبَطِّ. وَكَانَ فِيهَا أَيْضًا إِصْطَبْلٌ لِلْخُيُولِ، فِيهِ ثَلَاثَةُ أَحْصِنَةٍ: حِصَانٌ أَسْوَدٌ، وَحِصَانٌ أَبْيَضٌ وَحِصَانٌ بُنِّي اللَّوْنِ.

[Lit.] "One morning in the spring, Hanada and her friends went on a picnic to her grandfather's rural farm. It was a large and beautiful farm, in which there are various farm animals, such as: cows, chickens, rabbits and ducks. There was also a horse stable, in which there are three horses: a black horse, a white horse, and a brown horse."

وَصَلَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا إِلَى الْمَزْرَعَةِ وَهُنَّ فِي غَايَةِ السَّعَادَةِ، وَفَوَّرَ أَنْ فَتَحَ لَهُنَّ الْحَارِسُ الْبَوَّابَةَ، بَدَأْنَ يَرْكُضْنَ وَاتَّجَهْنَ لِلْإِصْطَبْلِ رَغْبَةً فِي رُكُوبِ الْخَيْلِ. لَكِنَّ الْحَارِسَ حَذَّرَهُنَّ مِنْ أَنْ رُكُوبَ الْخَيْلِ يَحْتَاجُ إِلَى حَذَرٍ وَتَمَهُّلٍ، خُصُوصًا لِمَنْ لَمْ يَسْبِقْ لَهُ رُكُوبُ الْخَيْلِ مِنْ قَبْلُ. وَبَدَأَ بِإِعْطَائِهِنَّ إِرْشَادَاتٍ لِلسَّلَامَةِ، ثُمَّ قَامَتْ كُلُّ وَاحِدَةٍ بِتَجَرُّبَةِ رُكُوبِ الْخَيْلِ لِأَوَّلِ مَرَّةٍ، وَقَدْ كَانَ ذَلِكَ مُمْتِعًا جَدًّا.

[Lit.] "Hanada and her friends arrived to the farm and they were very happy. And as soon as the guard opened the gate for them, they began to run and moved towards the horse stable desiring to ride horses. But the guard warned them that riding horses needs caution and deliberateness, especially for those who have never ridden before. And he started to give them safety instructions, and then each of them took a first horse ride, and it was very enjoyable."



وَحِينَ جَاءَ وَقْتُ الْغَدَاءِ، دَخَلَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا إِلَى الْبَيْتِ الرَّيْفِيِّ الَّذِي يَقَعُ فِي وَسْطِ الْمَزْرَعَةِ، وَدَعَتْهُنَّ لِتَتَنَاوَلَ طَعَامَ الْغَدَاءِ الَّذِي أَعَدَّتْهُ مُدَبِّرَةُ الْمَنْزِلِ، وَقَدْ كَانَ شَهِيًّا جَدًّا، ثُمَّ خَرَجْنَ إِلَى الشُّرْفَةِ الْمُطَلَّةِ عَلَى الْبَحِيرَةِ، لِتَتَنَاوَلَ الْحُلُوى وَشُرْبِ الشَّاي.

[Lit.] "When lunch time came, Hanaa and her friends entered the farm house which is located in the middle of the farm, and she invited them to the lunch which the housekeeper had prepared, and it was very appetizing. Afterwards, they went out to the balcony overlooking the lake to eat dessert and drink tea."

وَمَعَ غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ، عَادَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ، وَبَعْدَ أَنْ شُكِرَتْ هَنَاءُ عَلَى حُسْنِ الضِّيَافَةِ، تَوَجَّهَتْ كُلُّ وَاحِدَةٍ مِنْهُنَّ إِلَى مَنْزِلِهَا مَعَ أَجْمَلِ الذِّكْرِيَّاتِ عَنْ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ الْجَمِيلِ.

[Lit.] "At the sunset, Hanaa and her friends returned to the city. And after Hanaa was thanked for her hospitality, each of them went home with the most beautiful memories of that beautiful day."



Questions:

الأسئلة:

١- لِمَنِ الْمَزْرَعَةُ الرَّيْفِيَّةُ الَّتِي ذَهَبَتْ إِلَيْهَا هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا؟

٢- مَنْ فَتَحَ الْبَوَابَةَ لِهَنَاءَ وَصَدِيقَاتِهَا؟

٣- لِمَاذَا اتَّجَهَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا لِلِاصْطَبَلِ؟

٤- كَيْفَ كَانَتْ تَجَرِبَةُ رُكُوبِ الْخَيْلِ لِأَوَّلِ مَرَّةٍ؟

٥- أَيْنَ يَقَعُ الْبَيْتُ الرَّيْفِيُّ الَّذِي تَنَاوَلَتْ فِيهِ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا طَعَامَ الْغَدَاءِ؟

٦- مَنْ الَّذِي أَعَدَّ طَعَامَ الْغَدَاءِ لِهَنَاءَ وَصَدِيقَاتِهَا؟

٧- مَاذَا فَعَلَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا بَعْدَ تَنَاوُلِ طَعَامِ الْغَدَاءِ؟

٨- مَتَى عَادَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ؟



## Multiple-choice:

## إِخْتِيَارٌ مِنْ مُتَعَدِّدٍ:

ضَعْ دَائِرَةً حَوْلَ الْإِجَابَةِ الصَّحِيحَةِ:

Circle the correct answer:

١- قَامَتْ هَنَاءُ بِزُهَّةٍ فِي فَصْلِ:

- (أ) الرَّبِيعِ
- (ب) الصَّيْفِ
- (ج) الخَرِيفِ

٢- الْحَيَوَانَاتُ الْأَلِيفَةُ التَّالِيَةُ كَانَتْ تَعِيشُ فِي الْمَرْعَةِ:

- (أ) الْأَرَانِبُ وَالْبَطُّ وَالْحَمَامُ وَالْأَبْقَارُ
- (ب) الْأَحْصَنَةُ وَالْأَبْقَارُ وَالْبَطُّ وَالِدَّجَاجُ
- (ج) الْبَطُّ وَالْأَرَانِبُ وَالْأَحْصَنَةُ وَالْخِرَافُ

٣- الْمَنْزِلُ الرَّيْفِيُّ مُطْلً عَلَى:

- (أ) النَّهْرِ
- (ب) الْجَبَلِ
- (ج) الْبَحِيرَةِ

٤- بَعْدَ الْغَدَاءِ، شَرَبَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا:

- (أ) الْقَهْوَةَ
- (ب) الشَّايَ
- (ج) الْعَصِيرَ



**True or False:**

**صَحْ أَمْ خَطَأُ:**

صَعِّ إِشَارَةً ( ✓ ) أَوْ ( X ) أَمَامَ الْعِبَارَاتِ التَّالِيَةِ:

Mark the following sentences as true ( ✓ ) or false ( X ):

- ١- كَانَتْ الْمَزْرَعَةُ جَمِيلَةً لَكِنَّهَا لَمْ تَكُنْ كَبِيرَةً. (-----)
- ٢- كَانَ فِي الْإِصْطَبْلِ ثَلَاثَةُ خُيُولٍ. (-----)
- ٣- رُكُوبُ الْخَيْلِ سَهْلٌ وَلَا يَحْتَاجُ أَيَّ اسْتِعْدَادٍ. (-----)
- ٤- اسْتَمْتَعْتُ هُنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا بِتَجَرِبَةِ رُكُوبِ الْخَيْلِ. (-----)
- ٥- كَانَ طَعَامُ الْعِشَاءِ شَهِيًّا جَدًّا. (-----)
- ٦- لَمْ تَخْرُجْ هُنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا مِنَ الْمَنْزِلِ بَعْدَ تَنَاوُلِ الطَّعَامِ. (-----)
- ٧- شَكَرْتُ هُنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا. (-----)
- ٨- ذَهَبَتْ صَدِيقَاتُ هُنَاءَ إِلَى السُّوقِ بَعْدَ عَوْدَتِهِنَّ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. (-----)



# Grammar:

# القواعد:

## 1- Specify the type of the following derived nouns:

<b>A</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of time	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of place	<input type="checkbox"/> Verbal noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Active participle	مَزْرَعَة
<b>B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Comparative/ Superlative noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Passive participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Resembling adjective		كَبِيرَة
<b>C</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Passive participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Active participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Hyperbolic participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Resembling adjective	الْحَارِس
<b>D</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of instrument	<input type="checkbox"/> Active participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Verbal noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of place	رُكُوب
<b>E</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Passive participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Active participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Hyperbolic participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of place	مُدَبَّرَة
<b>F</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Verbal noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Passive participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of time	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of place	الْمَنْزِل
<b>G</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Passive participle	<input type="checkbox"/> Noun of place	<input type="checkbox"/> Verbal noun	<input type="checkbox"/> Hyperbolic participle	شُرْب

## 2- Write down the grammatical functions of the underlined words in the following sentences:

<b>A</b>	.....	ذَهَبْتُ هَنَاءَ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا...
<b>B</b>	.....	وَفِيهَا حَيَوَانَاتٌ أَلِيفَةٌ مُتَنَوِّعَةٌ...
<b>C</b>	.....	لَكِنَّ الْحَارِسَ حَذَّرَهُنَّ...
<b>D</b>	.....	أَنَّ رُكُوبَ الْخَيْلِ يَحْتَاجُ...
<b>E</b>	.....	وَقَدْ كَانَ شَهِيًّا جِدًّا...
<b>F</b>	.....	وَبَعْدَ أَنْ شُكِرَتْ هَنَاءُ...



### 3- Fill in the blanks with the missing words:

<b>A</b>	<p>فِي صَبَاحِ أَحَدِ أَيَّامِ فَصْلِ الرَّبِيعِ، ذَهَبَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا فِي نُزْهَةٍ إِلَى مَزْرَعَةٍ جَدَّهَا الرَّيْفِيَّةِ.</p> <p>The underlined attached pronoun refers to: .....</p>
<b>B</b>	<p>وَصَلَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا إِلَى الْمَزْرَعَةِ وَهُنَّ فِي غَايَةِ السَّعَادَةِ،</p> <p>The grammatical function of the underlined sentence is: .....</p>
<b>C</b>	<p>وَاتَّجَهْنَ لِلْإِصْطِبَالِ رَغْبَةً فِي رُكُوبِ الْخَيْلِ.</p> <p>The grammatical function of the underlined word is: .....</p>
<b>D</b>	<p>دَخَلَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا إِلَى الْبَيْتِ الرَّيْفِيِّ الَّذِي يَقَعُ فِي وَسْطِ الْمَزْرَعَةِ، وَدَعَتْهُنَّ لِتَنَاوُلِ طَعَامِ الْغَدَاءِ...</p> <p>The underlined attached pronoun refers to: .....</p>
<b>E</b>	<p>وَدَعَتْهُنَّ لِتَنَاوُلِ طَعَامِ الْغَدَاءِ الَّذِي أَعَدَّتْهُ مُدَبِّرَةُ الْمَنْزِلِ،</p> <p>The grammatical function of the relative pronoun is: .....</p>





## Comprehensive Exercise II - Listening



Listen carefully, then answer the following questions:

١- مَا إِسْمُ السَّيِّدَةِ؟

- (أ) مَنَال (ب) سُهَي (ج) مَنَى

٢- مَاذَا كَانَتِ السَّيِّدَةُ تُرِيدُ أَنْ تُعِدَّ؟

- (أ) طَعَامَ الْإِفْطَارِ (ب) طَعَامَ الْغَدَاءِ (ج) طَعَامَ الْعِشَاءِ

٣- إِلَى أَيْنَ ذَهَبَتِ السَّيِّدَةُ؟

- (أ) إِلَى الْبَقَالَةِ (ب) إِلَى الصَّيْدَلِيَّةِ (ج) إِلَى الْمَدْرَسَةِ

٤- مَاذَا اشْتَرَتِ السَّيِّدَةُ؟

- (أ) طَمَاطِمَ وَلَيْمُونَ وَسُكَّرَ  
(ب) لَيْمُونَ وَذُرَّةَ وَزَيْتَ زَيْتُون  
(ج) أَرْزَ وَ شَايَ وَ طَمَاطِمَ

٥- كَمْ الْمَبْلَغُ الَّذِي طَلَبَهُ الْبَائِعُ مِنَ السَّيِّدَةِ؟

- (أ) عِشْرُونَ دُولَارًا (ب) خَمْسُونَ دُولَارًا (ج) خَمْسُ وَعِشْرِينَ دُولَارًا



٦- لِمَاذَا ذَهَبَتِ السَّيِّدَةُ لِمَنْزِلِهَا بِدُونِ الْأَعْرَاضِ؟

(أ) لِأَنَّهَا تَعِبَتْ فَجَاءَتْ، وَلَا تَسْتَطِيعُ حَمْلَ الْأَكْيَاسِ.

(ب) لِأَنَّ صَدِيقَتَهَا اتَّصَلَتْ بِهَا وَطَلَبَتْ مِنْهَا الْعُودَةَ فَوْرًا.

(ج) لِأَنَّهَا نَسِيتْ مُحَفَظَتَهَا فِي الْمَنْزِلِ.

٧- كَيْفَ رَدَّ الْبَائِعُ عَلَى السَّيِّدَةِ حِينَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّهَا سَتَذْهَبُ وَتَعُودُ بَعْدَ قَلِيلٍ؟

(أ) انْزَعَجَ، وَقَالَ: حَسَنًا.

(ب) قَالَ: لَا مُشْكِلَةَ، لَكِنَّهُ كَانَ مُسْتَاءً.

(ج) ابْتَسَمَ، وَقَالَ: لَا مُشْكِلَةَ.

٨- مَاذَا قَرَّرَتِ السَّيِّدَةُ بَعْدَ مَا حَصَلَ مَعَهَا؟

(أ) أَنْ تَتَأَكَّدَ مِنْ وُجُودِ هَاتِفِهَا مَعَهَا قَبْلَ أَنْ تَخْرُجَ مِنَ الْمَنْزِلِ.

(ب) أَنْ تَتَأَكَّدَ مِنْ وُجُودِ مُحَفَظَتِهَا مَعَهَا قَبْلَ أَنْ تَخْرُجَ مِنَ الْمَنْزِلِ.

(ج) أَنْ لَا تَذْهَبَ لِهَذِهِ الْبَقَالَةِ مَرَّةً أُخْرَى.





## Comprehensive Exercise III - Listening



Listen carefully, then answer the following questions:

١- مَا إِسْمُ صَدِيقِي؟

(ج) هَادِي

(ب) هَانِي

(أ) رَامِي

٢- كَمْ عُمْرُ صَدِيقِي؟

(ج) خَمْسُ وَعِشْرُونَ سَنَةً

(ب) عِشْرُونَ سَنَةً

(أ) خَمْسُ وَثَلَاثُونَ سَنَةً

٣- مَا وَظِيفَةُ صَدِيقِي؟

(ج) مُدَرِّس

(ب) مُدِير

(أ) مُحَاسِب

٤- أَيْنَ يَعْمَلُ صَدِيقِي؟

(ج) فِي مَدْرَسَةٍ خَاصَّةٍ

(ب) فِي شَرِكَةٍ خَاصَّةٍ

(أ) فِي مُؤَسَّسَةٍ حُكُومِيَّةٍ

٥- كَيْفَ كَانَتْ طَبِيعَةُ عَمَلِ صَدِيقِي؟

(ج) كَانَ دَوَامًا جُزْئِيًّا

(ب) كَانَ دَوَامًا طَوِيلًا

(أ) كَانَ عَمَلًا حُرًّا

٦- أَيْنَ مَوْضِعُ الْأَلَمِ الْمُفَاجِئِ الَّذِي شَعَرَ بِهِ صَدِيقِي؟

(ج) الظَّهْرُ وَالرَّقَبَةُ

(ب) الظَّهْرُ وَالْبَطْنُ

(أ) الْأُذُنُ وَالرَّأْسُ

٧- مَتَى ذَهَبَ صَدِيقِي إِلَى الطَّبِيبِ؟

(ج) مُنْذُ أُسْبُوعَيْنِ

(ب) مُنْذُ شَهْرٍ

(أ) الْبَارِحَةَ



٨- مَا سَبَبُ الْأَلَمِ لَدَى صَدِيقِي كَمَا أَخْبَرَهُ الطَّبِيبُ؟

(أ) قِلَّةُ النَّوْمِ.

(ب) الْجُلُوسُ لِسَاعَاتٍ طَوِيلَةٍ أَمَامَ الْحَاسُوبِ.

(ج) عَدَمُ تَنَاوُلِ طَعَامِ الْإِفْطَارِ.

٩- مَاذَا طَلَبَ الطَّبِيبُ مِنْ صَدِيقِي؟

(أ) طَلَبَ مِنْهُ الْإِلْتِزَامَ بِالرِّيَاضَةِ وَالِاسْتِرْخَاءِ.

(ب) طَلَبَ مِنْهُ الْإِلْتِزَامَ بِالرِّيَاضَةِ وَبِالْحِمِيَةِ الْغِذَائِيَّةِ.

(ج) طَلَبَ مِنْهُ الْإِمْتِنَاعَ عَنِ التَّدخينِ.

١٠- مَتَى زَارَنِي صَدِيقِي؟

(أ) الْيَوْمَ

(ب) يَوْمَ أَمْسٍ

(ج) مُنْذُ أُسْبُوعٍ

١١- مَاذَا تَنَاوَلْتُ مَعَ صَدِيقِي؟

(أ) الْغَدَاءَ

(ب) الْعِشَاءَ

(ج) الْفُطُورَ

١٢- مَاذَا قَرَّرَ صَدِيقِي بَعْدَ الْوَعَكَةِ الصَّحِيَّةِ الَّتِي أَلَمَّتْ بِهِ؟

(أ) قَرَّرَ أَنْ يَتَوَقَّفَ عَنِ التَّدخينِ.

(ب) قَرَّرَ أَنْ يَسْتَقِيلَ مِنْ عَمَلِهِ.

(ج) قَرَّرَ أَنْ يَعِيشَ حَيَاةً مُتَوَازِنَةً صَحِيَّةً.



## Comprehensive Exercise IV

### Grammatical cases and functions

Read the following text, then add the missing short vowels and write down the grammatical functions of the underlined words:

لَمْ يَكُنِ الْإِمْتِحَانُ الَّذِي اجْتَازَهُ الطُّلَابُ الْبَارِحَةَ سَهْلًا لِأَنَّ أَسْئَلَتِهِ مَلِيئَةً

بِتَفَاصِيلٍ مُهِّمَةٍ شَمِلَتْ مُعْظَمَ الدُّرُوسِ السَّهْلِ مِنْهَا وَالصَّعْبِ. لَكِنَّهُ مَرَّ بِسُهُوَلَةٍ

وَيْسَرٍ. وَكَالْعَادَةِ لَمْ تَحْصُلْ أَيُّ مُشْكَلَةٍ أَوْ أَيُّ شَيْءٍ غَيْرٍ إِعْتِيَادِيٍّ خِلَالِهِ.

<<

**Lit.** "The exam that the students passed yesterday was not easy because its questions were full of important details, including most lessons, the easy and the difficult lessons. But it passed easily and readily and as usual there was not any problem or anything unusual happened during it."



وَبَعْدَ أَنْ انْتَهَى الْإِمْتِحَانُ جَمَعَ الْمُعَلِّمُ الْأَوْرَاقَ كَيْ يَقُومَ بِتَصْحِيحِهَا وَيُسْجَلَ

الْعَلَامَةُ الَّتِي يَسْتَحِقُّهَا كُلُّ طَالِبٍ. ثُمَّ شَكَرَ الْمُعَلِّمُ تُلَّابَهُ عَلَى جُھُودِهِ

وَهُوَ شَكَرَهُمْ عَلَى إِجْتِهَادِهِمْ وَأَخْبَرَهُمْ أَنَّ أَسْمَاءَ التُّلَّابِ النَّاجِحِينَ سَتَكُونُ

مُعْلَنَةً عَلَى مَوَاقِعِ الْكُتْرُونِيَّةِ عَدِيدَةً بَعْدَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ رَاجِي لَهُمْ عُظْلَةً سَعِيدَةً.

[Lit.] "Then after the exam had finished, the teacher collected the papers in order to correct them and record the mark that each student deserves. Then the students thanked the teacher for his efforts and he thanked them for their diligence and told them that the names of the successful students will be announced on several websites after three days, wishing them a happy holiday."







## Exercise 2-1

A	B	C	D	E	F
Nominative case	Accusative case	Genitive case	Accusative case	Nominative case	Accusative case

## Exercise 2-2

Genitive case ↙	Accusative case ↗	Nominative case ↑
بَابِ	الشَّعْرَ	شَهِيٍّ
الأخِ	طَوِيلًا	المَكْتَبِ
الصَّبِيِّ	حُبًّا	قِطَّةً

## Exercise 2-3

A	B	C	D	E
Feminine	Masculine	Feminine	Masculine	Feminine

## Exercise 2-4

A	B	C	D	E	F
Feminine singular noun	Masculine dual noun	Feminine dual noun	Masculine singular noun	Feminine dual noun	Masculine dual noun

## Exercise 2-5

رَجُلَانِ	الْوَرْدَةُ	دَرْسَيْنِ	الْبَيْتَيْنِ	وَلَدًا / وَلَدٍ
-----------	-------------	------------	---------------	------------------

## Exercise 2-6

المُصَمَّمُ	المُبْدِعِينَ	فَنِيًّا / فَنِيٍّ	سَائِقُونَ	رَائِعِينَ
-------------	---------------	--------------------	------------	------------

## Exercise 2-7

نَشِيطَاتٍ	المُمرَّضةُ	طَالِبَاتٍ	المُلاحَظَاتِ	رَائِعَةً / رَائِعَةٍ
------------	-------------	------------	---------------	-----------------------



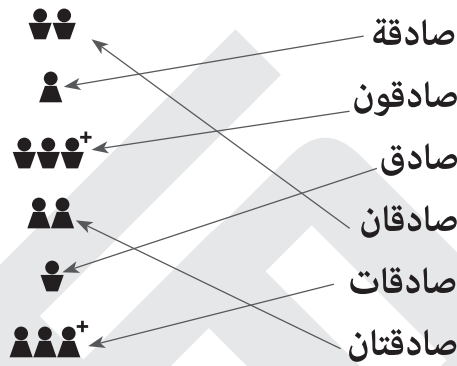
## Exercise 2-8

طَاوِلَاتٌ	صُغْرِيَّاتٌ	شَقَرَاوَاتٌ	الزَّهْرَاتِ
------------	--------------	--------------	--------------

## Exercise 2-9

الأوراق - رجال	البيوت - شعراء	غرف - مخازن - الدروس
----------------	----------------	----------------------

## Exercise 2-10



## Exercise 2-11

كريم	صغيرة	مُجْتَهِدِينَ	كَبِيرَتَيْنِ	مُتَفَوِّقُونَ	عَامِلَاتٍ
كَبِيرًا	جَمِيلَةً	كَبِيرَانِ	عَامِلَتَانِ	مُجْتَهِدِينَ	كَبِيرَاتٍ

## Exercise 2-12







A	B	C	D	E	F	G
 (مغادراتِ)	✓	 (جميلتين)	✓	 (طالبة)	 (صديقان)	 (قويّين)



## Exercise 2-13

A	B	C	D	E	F
المُغَامِرُ	قَرِيبٌ	سَعِيدٌ	نَاجِحًا/نَاجِحٍ	رَائِعًا	الطَّيِّبُ/الطَّيِّبِ

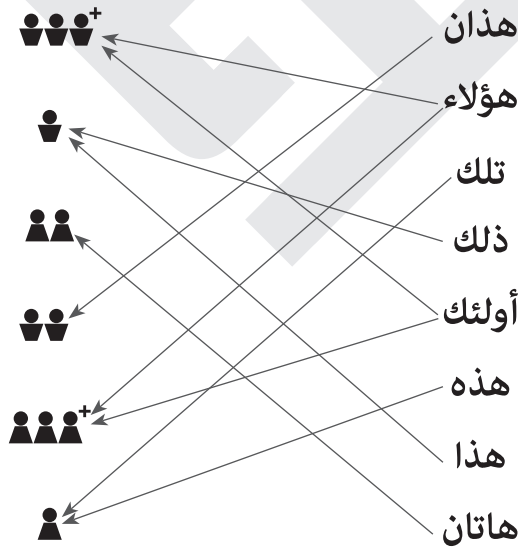
## Exercise 2-14

A	B	C	D	E	F
					
جَمِيلَتَانِ	عَامِلَةٌ/عَامِلَةٌ	الْمُمَيِّزِينَ	سَعِيدَاتٌ	مُتَفَانِلَتَيْنِ	الصَّادِقُ

## Exercise 2-15

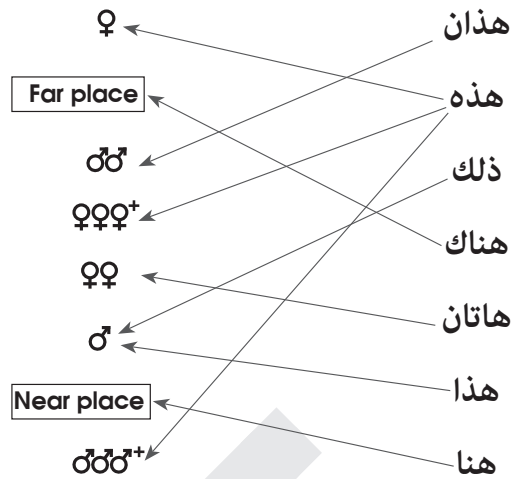
يَوْمَيْنِ	سَيَّارَتَيْنِ/سَيَّارَاتٍ	عَيْنَانِ	مُدَّرْسٌ/مُدَّرْسُونَ	سَعِيدَةٌ/سَعِيدَاتٍ
------------	----------------------------	-----------	------------------------	----------------------

## Exercise 2-16





## Exercise 2-17



## Exercise 2-18

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
♂♂ / ♀♀	♂ / ♂	Near place	♂ / ♂	♂♂ / ♂♂	♂ / ♀ / ♂♂♂♂ / ♀♀♀♀	♂♂♂♂ / ♂♂♂♂	Far place

## Exercise 2-19

A	B	C	D	E
( هاتان )	( هذان )	✓	( ههه )	✓

## Exercise 2-20

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
هذه	هذان	أولئك	هؤلاء	هاتان	هذه	هذه	ذلك	تلك

## Exercise 2-21:

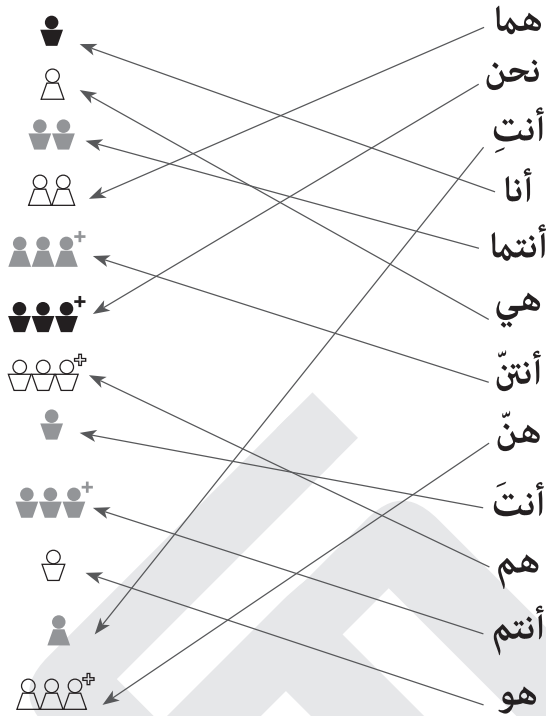
A	B	C	D	E
✓	-	-	✓	✓

## Exercise 2-22:

A	B	C	D
هؤلاء	هذين	هاتين	هذه



## Exercise 2-23



## Exercise 2-24

A	B	C	D	E
✓	( أنا )	( هما )	✓	( أنتما )

## Exercise 2-25

هِيَ	أَنْتِ	أَنَا	هُوَ	أَنْتَ	أَنَا
هُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	نَحْنُ	هُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	نَحْنُ
هُنَّ	أَنْتِنَّ	نَحْنُ	هُمْ	أَنْتُمْ	نَحْنُ



## Exercise 2-26

A	B	C	D	E
أنتَ / هو	هنَ / نحن	نحن	أنتِ / هي / أنا	هم / أنتم

## Exercise 2-27

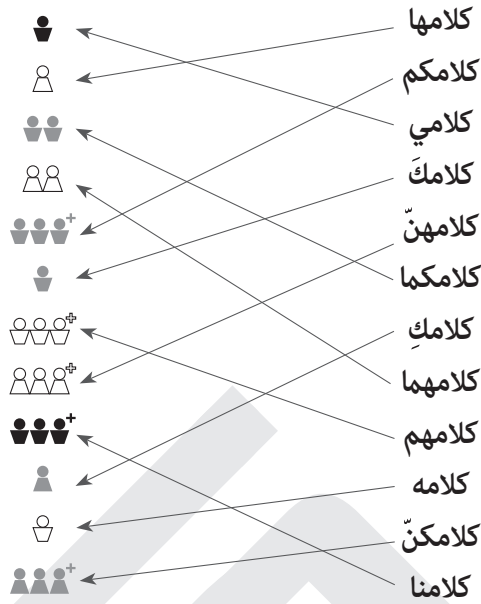
A	( أَنَا / أَنْتِ / هِيَ ) مشغولة.
B	( نَحْنُ / أَنْتُمَا / هُمَا ) سعيدتان.
C	( نَحْنُ / أَنْتُمْ / هُمْ ) صادقون.
D	( أَنَا / أَنْتَ / هُوَ ) مجتهد.
E	( نَحْنُ / أَنْتِ / هُنَّ ) طبيبات.
F	( نَحْنُ / أَنْتُمَا / هُمَا ) متميزان.

## Exercise 2-28

3 <sup>rd</sup> person pronoun	2 <sup>nd</sup> person pronoun	1 <sup>st</sup> person pronoun
■ Singular:		
هُوَ ذِيّ.	أَنْتِ مُمَيَّزَةٌ.	أَنَا مُتَأَكِّدٌ.
■ Dual:		
هُمَا طَالِبَتَانِ.	أَنْتُمَا لَطِيفَانِ.	نَحْنُ أُخْتَانِ.
■ Plural:		
هُنَّ نَاجِحَاتٌ.	أَنْتُمْ مَرِحُونَ.	نَحْنُ ذَاهِبُونَ.



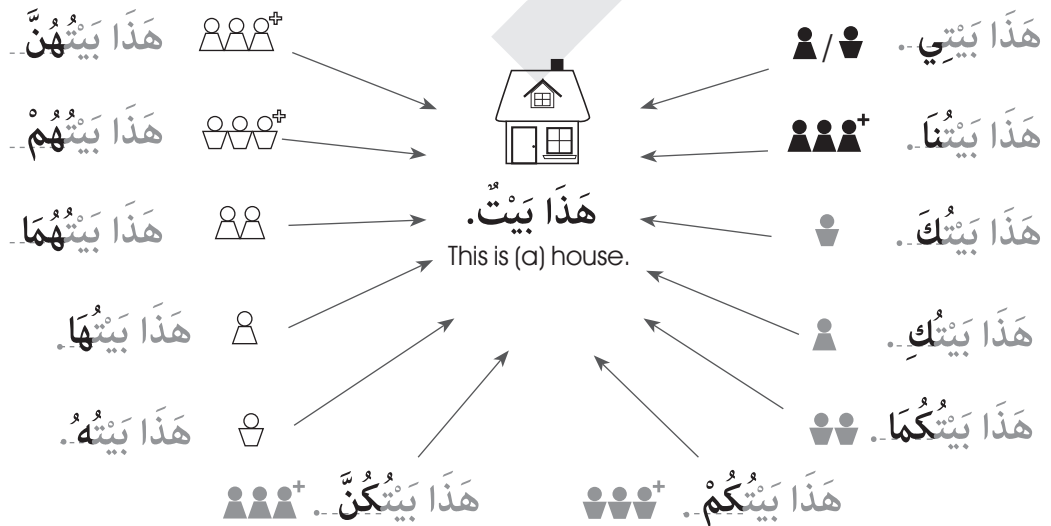
## Exercise 2-29



## Exercise 2-30

3 <sup>rd</sup> person pronoun			2 <sup>nd</sup> person pronoun		1 <sup>st</sup> person pronoun	
مَنْزِلُهُمَا	مَكَانُهَا	وَالِدُهُ	حَدِيثُكُمَا	قَلَمُكَ	صَدِيقُنَا	أُخْتِي

## Exercise 2-31





## Exercise 2-32

A	B	C	D	E	F
وَجَبْتُكَ	حَقِيبَتِي	قَلَمَاهُ	مُمَثِّلُوهُمْ	مُمَثِّلِي	مُمَثِّلِي

## Exercise 2-33

A	B	C
Plural	Singular	Dual

## Exercise 2-34

## Exercise 2-35

A	B	C
هَذَا الْفُسْتَانُ لِي.	تِلْكَ سَيَّارَتُهُ.	هَذِهِ الْحَقَائِبُ لَكُمْ.



### Exercise 2-36

A	B	C
هَذَا الْقَمِيصُ لِلنِّسَاءِ	هَذِهِ الْغُرْفَةُ لِمُمَرِّضِينَ	هَذِهِ الْأَلْعَابُ لِلطِّفْلِ

### Exercise 2-37



### Exercise 2-38

A	B	C	D
جَيِّدَةٌ	جَمِيلَيْنِ	رَائِعٍ	الضَّيِّقَةُ

### Exercise 2-39

A	B	C	D
( التُّرْكِيَّة )	( الْكَثِير )	( الْجَدِيد )	✓

### Exercise 2-40

A	B	C	D
( الْجَدِيد )	✓	( جَمِيلَتَانِ )	( مُجْتَهِدَةٌ )



### Exercise 2-41:

A	B	C	D
الصَّغِيرَ ↗	الرَّائِعَ ↙	اللُّطْفَاءُ ↑	القَدِيمَ ↗

### Exercise 2-42:

A	B	C	D	E
لُبْنَانِيَّ	ذَهَبَ	حَرِيرِيَّ	بُرْتُقَالِيَّ	مَعْدَنَ

### Exercise 2-43:

A	B	C	D	E
Comparative	Superlative	Superlative	Comparative	Superlative

### Exercise 2-44:

A	B	C	D	E
هُمَا أَكْبَرُ مِنْكَ..	أَنْتُمَا أَطْوَلُ مِنِّي..	هُمُ الْأَكْثَرُ جَذِيبَةً..	أَنْتِ أَجْمَلُ مِنْهُنَّ..	هِيَ الْأَقْلُ نَشَاطًا..

### Exercise 2-45:

A	هِيَ فَتَاةٌ غَيْرُ جَمِيلَةٍ..
B	كَانَ خَبْرًا غَيْرَ صَحِيحٍ..
C	هُمَا طَالِبَتَانِ غَيْرُ مُجْتَهِدَتَيْنِ..
D	جَاءَ الْأَطْفَالُ غَيْرُ الْمُبْتَسِمِينَ..
E	نَظَرْتُ إِلَى الرَّسَائِلِ غَيْرِ الْعَاجِلَةِ..



### Exercise 2-46:

A	هَمْ لَيْسُوا مُبْدِعِينَ
B	هِيَ لَيْسَتْ سَعِيدَةً أَبَدًا
C	هُنَّ لَسْنَ غَائِبَاتٍ
D	الْجَوُّ لَيْسَ غَائِمًا

### Exercise 2-47:

A	أَنْتَ مُهْمِلٌ
B	نَحْنُ مُهْتَمَاتٌ
C	أَكَلْتُ طَعَامًا صَحِيًّا
D	هُمْ مَشْغُولُونَ جِدًّا
E	الْكُرْسِيَّانِ مُرِيحَانِ

### Exercise 2-48:

A	B	C
غَيْرٌ	غَيْرٌ	لَيْسَ

### Exercise 2-49:

A	B	C	D
مَرْكَزُ التَّسَوُّقِ	غُرْفَةُ الْمُعَلِّمِينَ	صَدِيقَتَا أَخِيكَ	مُتَعَلِّمُوا الْعَرَبِيَّةِ



### Exercise 2-50:

A	B	C
ابنة مديرة المدرسة	زجاجة زيت زيتون	كتاب صديق أخى

### Exercise 2-51:

A	B	C	D	E	F
Definite noun	Unspecified indefinite noun	Specified indefinite noun	Definite noun	Specified indefinite noun	Definite noun

### Exercise 2-52:

A	B	C	D
زرقاء	أزرق	الأزرق	الزرقاء

### Exercise 2-53 (Advanced):

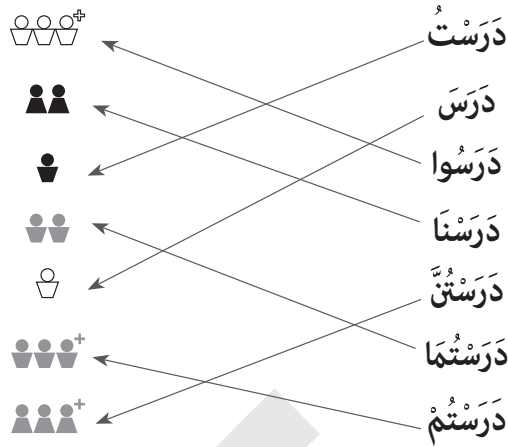
A	The door of the small room	الصغيرة
B	The door of the small office	الصغير
C	The window of the small office / The small window of the office	الصغير / الصغيرة
D	The small door of the office. / The door of the small office	الصغير / الصغير

### Exercise 2-54 (Advanced):

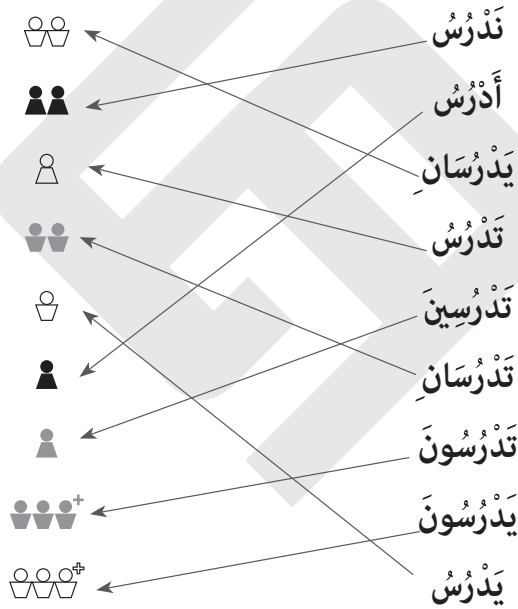
A	B	C	D
Adjective	Complete sentence	Genitive construction	Genitive construction



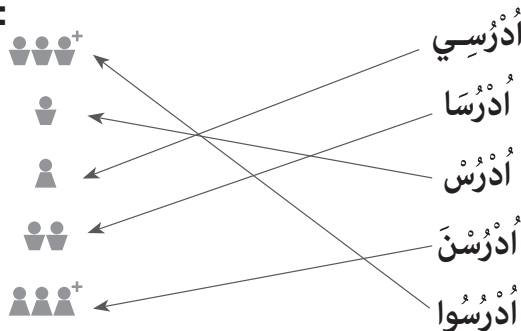
### Exercise 2-55:



### Exercise 2-56:









### Exercise 2-57:











### Exercise 2-58:

A	B	C	D	E	F
					
قَبِلَا	سَأَلْتُمْ	شَرَبْتُ	أَكَلْنَا	لَعَبْنَا	وَصَلْتُ

### Exercise 2-59:

A	B	C	D	E	F
					
تَقْبَلِينَ	يَسْأَلُنِ	أَشْرَبُ	يَأْكُلَانِ	تَلْعَبُ	نَصِلُ

### Exercise 2-60:

A	B	C	D
			
نُقَابِلُ	تُسَاعِدَانِ	يُدْرِكُونَ	تُجَهِّزُ

### Exercise 2-61:







A	B	C	D
أَنْتِ تَسْأَلِينَ .	أَنَا أَشَارِكُ .	هُمْ يَكْتُبُونَ .	نَحْنُ نَقَرَّرُ .

### Exercise 2-62:






					
صَدَقُوا	قَالَتَا	تُرِيدُونَ	تَخْرُجُ	سَمِعْنَا	أَسْتَطِيعُ
يَضْحَكُونَ	تَنْجَحَانِ	ذَهَبْتُمْ	سَافَرْتُ	نُحَاوِلُ	رَأَيْتُ






### Exercise 2-63:

A	B	C	D	E	F
 تَسْتَقْبِلُ	 رَسَمُوا	 نَحَاوِلُ	 اَبْتَسَمُ	 التَّقِيْتُ	 زَارَتَا

### Exercise 2-64:

 كَتَبَتْ	-	 كَتَبَتْ	-	 كَتَبَتْ	-	 /  كَتَبْتُ
She wrote		He wrote		I wrote		

### Exercise 2-65:

A	B	C
 / 		 /  / 


### Exercise 2-66:

A	B	C	D	E
يَدْرُسْنَ	يَدْرُسُونَ	تَحْتَاجُ	تَأْكُلُ	تَطِيرَانِ

### Exercise 2-67:

A	B	C	D
هُوَ يَكْتُبُ الْآنَ.	هُمَا يَدْرُسَانِ الْآنَ.	أَنْتَ سَتَعْمَلُ غَدًا.	أَنْتُمَا سَتُسَافِرَانِ غَدًا.

### Exercise 2-68:

A	B	C	D
رُسِمَ ♂	كُسِرَا ♂♂	تُفْتَحُ ♀	قَرَأَتْ 

### Exercise 2-69:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
Imperative	Passive	Present	Past	Future	Passive	Present



### Exercise 2-70:

A	B	C	D	E	F
حَضَرَا	سَيَعُودُونَ	يَجْلِسْنَ	تَدْرُسُ	فُتِحَتْ	تُكْتَبُ









### Exercise 2-71:

قَرَأْنَا	أُرْسِمِي	يَلْعَبَانِ	دَرَسْتُمَا	حَضَرُوا
إِنْتَظِرُوا	زُرْنَا	شَرِبْتَنَ	إِسْمَعَا	أَكَلْتُ
ذَهَبْتُ	تَضَحَّكُونَ	فَعَلْتُمْ	فَتَحْنِ	تُحَاوِلِينَ

### Exercise 2-72:





تَزُورُونَهَا	أَعْطَيْتُكَ	سَأَعْطِيكَ	زَارْتَنِي	رَأَيْتَهُ
---------------	--------------	-------------	------------	------------

### Exercise 2-73:

Object	Verb
	شَكَرْتُهُمَا
	رَأَيْتُكَنَّ
	زُرْتُوهُ
	أَعْطِنِي
	كَلَّمْتُهَا
	فَهِمْتُكَ
	سَمِعْتُهُمْ
	زَارَنَا



### Exercise 2-74:

A	B	C	D
 يُعْطُونَهُ	 صَدَّقِينَا	 سَمِعَاهَا	 تَشْكُرُونَهُنَّ

### Exercise 2-75 (Advanced I):

حَاوِلْ	اُكْتُبَا	فَعَلَ	تَدْرُسُونَ	أُرِيدُ
قُلْتُ	قَالَتْ	تَقْرَأُ	يُكَرِّرُ	كَتَبُوا

### Exercise 2-76 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E	F
سَآذْهَبُ الْآنَ.	سَارَة تَدْرُسُ..	أَخِي حَضَرَ..	لَنْ نُسَافِرَ آغْدًا.	الطِّفْلُ شَرِبَ..	هَلْ تَسْمَعُنِي؟
( أَنَا )	( هِيَ )	( هُوَ )	( نَحْنُ )	( هُوَ )	( أَنْتَ )

### Exercise 2-77 (Advanced I):

A	B	C
كَبَّرَ	دَرَسَ	صَغُرَ

### Exercise 2-78 (Advanced I):

تَفْعَلُونَ	يَشْرَبُ
فَعِلُوا	تَشْرَبُونَ
يَفْعَلُ	يَشْرَبَانِ
فُعِلَ	شَرِبَتْ
يَفْعَلَانِ	شَرِبُوا
فَعِلَتْ	شُرِبَ



**Exercise 2-79 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D
تَفَعَّلَ	فَعَّال	فَاعِل	مَفْعَلَة

**Exercise 2-80 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E
وَصَلَ	تَسَابَقَ	انْتَهَى	تَعَاوَنَ	اِكْتَرَتْ

**Exercise 2-81 (Advanced I):**

فَعَّلَ	فَاعَلَ	أَفْعَلَ	انْفَعَلَ	اسْتَفْعَلَ
رَأَى	سَاعَدَ	أَخْرَجَ	انْكَسَرَ	اسْتَرَاحَ
رَدَّ	-	أَنْهَى	-	اسْتَقَرَّ

**Exercise 2-82 (Advanced I):**

رَأَى	اسْتَرَاحَ	أَصْلَحَ	صَعَدَ	تَمَایَلَ	تَطَوَّرَ	اشْتَهَرَ
كَسَرَ	اغْتَدَّ	امْتَلَأَ	اَضْمَحَلَّ	لَقِيَ	اسْتَعَدَّ	انْكَسَرَ

**Exercise 2-83 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F
أَرْجَعَ	اسْتَفْقَدَ	انْفَتَحَ	عَلَّمَ	تَقَارَبَ	اِسْتَدَّ

**Exercise 2-84 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
(اِسْتَفْعَلَ)	(أَفْعَلَ)	(تَفَاعَلَ)	(أَفْعَلَ)	(انْفَعَلَ)	(فَعَّلَ)	(اِفْتَعَلَ)

**Exercise 2-85 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F
س - ع - د	ث - م - ر	ف - ك - ر	ل - ع - ب	ر - ج - ل	د - خ - ل








**Exercise 2-86 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F
عين	دار	عنب	اسم	فرس	ليمون

**Exercise 2-87 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D
دَرَسَ	رَسَمَ	دَخَلَ	غَسَلَ

**Exercise 2-88 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F
 بَاحِثَانِ	 مُسَاعِدَةٌ	 مُدَرِّسُونَ	 مُسْتَعِدَّانِ	 مُبْتَسِمَاتٌ	 مُتَنَافِسٌ







**Exercise 2-89 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D
تَغَيَّرَ	لَعِبَ	اسْتَقَرَّ	شَارَكَ

**Exercise 2-90 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F
قَائِلٌ	مُعْتَادٌ	دَاعٍ	آخِذٌ	عَائِدٌ	مُخْتَفٍ

**Exercise 2-91 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F
 مَطْلُوبُونَ	 مُتَبَادَلَةٌ	 مُطَوَّرَانِ	 مُسْتَكْشَفَةٌ	 مُغْلَنَتَانِ	 مُرَاقِبَةٌ

**Exercise 2-92 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D
كَسَرَ	حَوَّلَ	أَذْرَكَ	اسْتَعْمَلَ



### Exercise 2-93 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
مَزْمِي	مَزُور	مَزِيد	مَرْجُو	مُرَاد	مُلْتَقَى	مُسْتَعَاد

### Exercise 2-94 (Advanced I):

مِفْعَال	خَبِير
فَعُول	فَرِحَ
فَعَال	مِهْذَار
فَعِيل	صَبُور
فَعْل	كَذَّاب

### Exercise 2-95 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E
سَمِيع	غَفَّار	شَكُور	فَطِن	مِقْدَام

### Exercise 2-96 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E
ك - ر - م	غ - ف - ر	ه - ذ - ر	ع - ج - ل	ف - ر - ج

### Exercise 2-97 (Advanced I):

فَعْل	ظَمَان
أَفْعَل	صَعْب
فَعْلَان	تَعِب
فُعْل	أَسْوَد
فَعْل	حَسَن
فَعْلَاء	مُرَّ
فَعْل	عَجِيب
فَعِيل	صَفْرَاء



### Exercise 2-98 (Advanced I):

A	B	C
نَهْم	مَرَح	حَسَن

### Exercise 2-99 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D
أَقْصَرُ مِنْ	أَصْعَبُ مِنْ	أَسْخَنُ مِنْ	أَعْجَلُ مِنْ

### Exercise 2-100 (Advanced I):

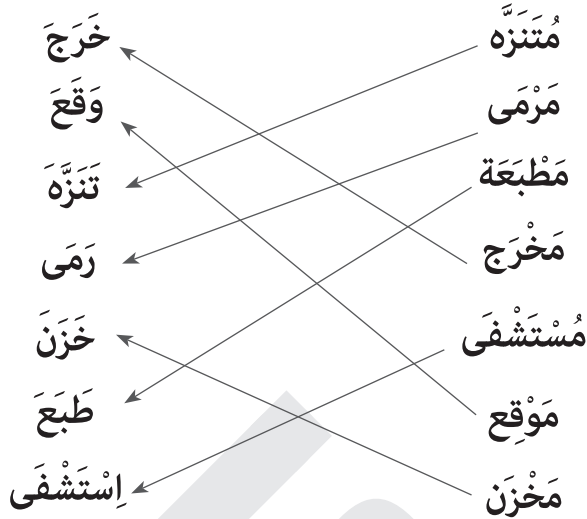
⚧⚧⚧ <sup>+</sup>	⚧⚧⚧ <sup>+</sup>	⚧⚧	⚧⚧	⚧	⚧
الْعُظْمِيَّاتُ	الْأَعَاظُ	الْعُظْمِيَّانِ	الْأَعْظَمَانِ	الْعُظْمَى	الْأَعْظَمُ
الْحُسْنِيَّاتُ	الْأَحَاسِنُ	الْحُسْنِيَّانِ	الْأَحْسَنَانِ	الْحُسْنَى	الْأَحْسَنُ
الْفُضْلِيَّاتُ	الْأَفَاضِلُ	الْفُضْلِيَّانِ	الْأَفْضَلَانِ	الْفُضْلَى	الْأَفْضَلُ
الصُّغْرِيَّاتُ	الْأَصَاغِرُ	الصُّغْرِيَّانِ	الْأَصْغَرَانِ	الصُّغْرَى	الْأَصْغَرُ

### Exercise 2-101 (Advanced I):

A	هُمَا أَفْضَلُ مُعَلِّمَيْنِ. ← هُمَا الْأَفْضَلَانِ.
B	هِيَ أَفْضَلُ مُعَلِّمَةٍ. ← هِيَ الْفُضْلَى.
C	هُمْ أَفْضَلُ مُعَلِّمِينَ. ← هُمْ الْأَفَاضِلُ.
D	هُنَّ أَفْضَلُ مُعَلِّمَاتٍ. ← هُنَّ الْفُضْلِيَّاتُ.



## Exercise 2-102 (Advanced I):



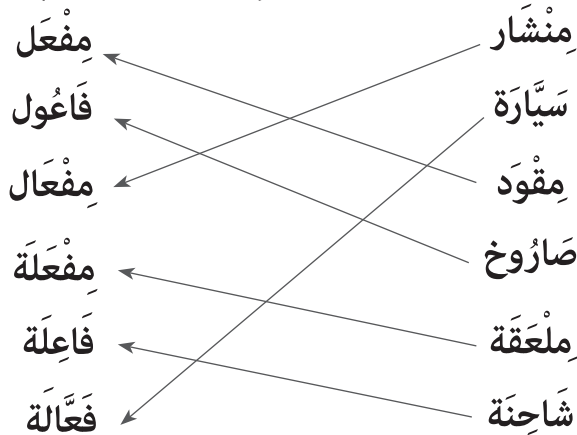
## Exercise 2-103 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
مَصْنَعٌ	مَمَرٌ	مُسْتَوَى	مُصَلًّى	مَوْعِدٌ	مُتَنَفِّسٌ	مَدَارٌ	مَسْجِدٌ	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ

## Exercise 2-104 (Advanced I):

A	B	C
شَاحِنَةٌ	مِبْرَدٌ	سَاقِيَةٌ

## Exercise 2-105 (Advanced I):





**Exercise 2-106 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E
سَمَاعَةٌ	رَافِعَةٌ	مِنْظَارٌ	مِضْعَدٌ	مَكْنَسَةٌ

**Exercise 2-107 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E
س - خ - ن	ل - ق - ط	ط - ب - ع	ل - س - غ	ع - د - د

**Exercise 2-108 (Advanced I):**



**Exercise 2-109 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D
مَزَامِيرٌ	بَرَادَاتٌ	صَوَارِيخٌ	مَسَاطِرٌ

**Exercise 2-110 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
Passive participle	Noun of instrument	Noun of time/place	Active participle	Comparative/ Superlative noun	Resembling adjective	Passive participle



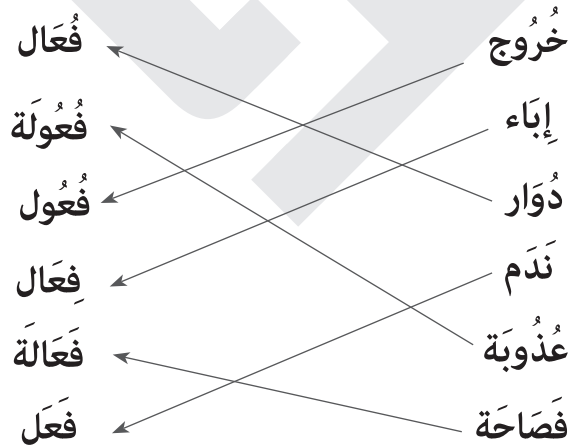
### Exercise 2-111 (Advanced I):

	Noun of time/place	Passive participle	Active participle	Root verb
<b>A</b>	مَدْخَلٌ	مَدْخُولٌ	دَاخِلٌ	دَخَلَ
<b>B</b>	مَدْرَسَةٌ	مَدْرُوسٌ	دَارِسٌ	دَرَسَ
<b>C</b>	مَرَدٌّ	مَرْدُودٌ	رَادٌّ	رَدَّ
<b>D</b>	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ	مُسْتَقْبِلٌ	اِسْتَقْبَلَ
<b>E</b>	مُجْتَمَعٌ	مُجْتَمِعٌ	مُجْتَمِعٌ	اِجْتَمَعَ

### Exercise 2-112 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E	F
خُرُوجٌ	خَفَقَانٌ	صِنَاعَةٌ	صَهِيلٌ	أَخَذَ	صُعُوبَةٌ

### Exercise 2-113 (Advanced I):



### Exercise 2-114 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E
شَوْقٌ	فَصَاحَةٌ	خُضْرَةٌ	نَزَاعٌ	أَمَلٌ



**Exercise 2-115 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E
تَصْلِيحٌ	إِعْلَانٌ	مُقَاتَلَةٌ / قِتَالٌ	دَحْرَجَةٌ	تَوْصِيَّةٌ

**Exercise 2-116 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E
أَرَادَ	رَاهَنَ	حَضَرَ	عَاوَنَ	أَلْقَى

**Exercise 2-117 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E
تَشَارُكٌ	إِمْتِدَادٌ	إِنْكِسَارٌ	تَبَنُّ	تَلَاقٌ

**Exercise 2-118 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E
تَسْرَعٌ	تَنَاقَصٌ	إِمْتَحَنٌ	تَرْجَى	إِنْطَلَقَ

**Exercise 2-119 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E
إِسْتِرَاحَةٌ	إِسْتِمْرَارٌ	إِسْتِيطَانٌ	إِسْتِخْدَامٌ	إِسْتِيفَاءٌ

**Exercise 2-120 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E
إِسْتَلْقَى	إِسْتَحْسَنَ	إِسْتَعَدَّ	إِسْتَفَادَ	إِسْتَشْفَى

**Exercise 2-121 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E
إِنْفِعَالٌ	إِسْتِفْعَالٌ	تَفْعِيلٌ	فِعَالَةٌ	تَفْعَلَةٌ
د ه ش	ف س ر	ط و ر	ك ت ب	ع ب أ



F	G	H	I	J	K
فَعِيل	فُعُولَة	تَفَاعُل	فَعْل	إِفْعَال	إِفْتِعَال
ل ص هـ	ن س خ	ق ط ب	ر ص ب	م ل ي	م م هـ

**Exercise 2-122 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F
رَسْمَة	قَوْمَة	تَعْبِيرَة	إِسْتِفَادَة وَاحِدَة	سَقِيَة	إِجَابَة وَاحِدَة

**Exercise 2-123 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F
رَقَصَ	إِسْتَنْتَجَ	بَكَى	إِسْتَفَادَ	إِنْذَهَشَ	أَدَارَ

**Exercise 2-124 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F
جِلْسَة	بِيعَة	إِنْكَسَارَة الزُّجَاجِ	قِيلَة	تَحَدَّثَ الْوَائِقِ	مُضِيَة

**Exercise 2-125 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F
أَكَلَ	إِنْدَفَعَ	جَلَسَ	فَعَلَ	تَعَلَّمَ	طَوَى

**Exercise 2-126 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F
مَخْرَج	مُسْتَنْد	مَصَب	مَوْصِل	مُكَرَّر	مَعَاد

**Exercise 2-127 (Advanced I):**

A	B	C	D	E	F
شَدَّ	صَعَدَ	زَارَ	إِسْتَخْرَجَ	مَشَى	إِنْتَهَى



### Exercise 2-128 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D
عَالَمِيَّة	اِشْتِرَاكِيَّة	حُرِّيَّة	اِنتَاجِيَّة

### Exercise 2-129 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D
Special verbal noun (type IV)	Adjective	Adjective	Special verbal noun (type IV)

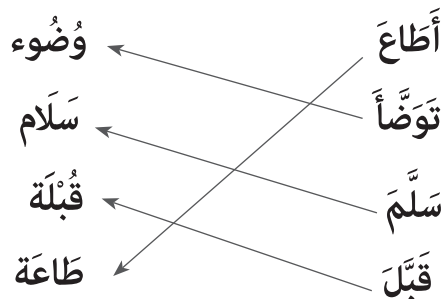
### Exercise 2-130 (Advanced I):

A	B	C
مَا	أَنَّ	أَنْ

### Exercise 2-131 (Advanced I):

	Direct verbal noun	Special verbal noun V
A	أُرِيدُ الْاِنْدِهَاشَ	أُرِيدُ أَنْ اَنْدَهَشَ.
B	اَتَمَنَى الْاِنْتَصَارَ	اَتَمَنَى لَوْ اِنْتَصَرْتُ.
C	اَعْجَبَنِي اِسْتِنْتَاجُهُ	اَعْجَبَنِي مَا اِسْتَنْتَجَ.
D	جَاءَ اِلِلتَّعَلُّمِ	جَاءَ لِكَيْ يَتَعَلَّمَ.

### Exercise 2-132 (Advanced I):





### Exercise 2-133 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
جَلَسَ	لَوْ خَرَجْتُ	إِسْتِغَاثَةً	مُقَاوَمَةً	وَقْفَةً	إِحْتِرَامَ	تَفْعِيلَ	رَفْعَةً	إِسْتِغَاثَةً

### Exercise 2-134 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E
الدَّرْسِ.	حَجْمُهُ.	شَاشَتْهُ.	الْأَمْوَالِ	الْخَيْرِ.
Object	Subject	Substitute of the doer	Object	Other

### Exercise 2-135 (Advanced I):

	Substitute of the doer	Object	Subject	Type	Sentence
A	-----	الْعَلَمَ	(هُوَ) ----- Hidden pronoun	Active participle	الْجُنْدِيُّ رَافِعُ الْعَلَمِ.
B	-----	-----	وَزْنُهُ	Resembling adjective	الصُّنْدُوقُ ثَقِيلٌ وَزْنُهُ.
C	-----	الْخَطَأَ	-----	Direct verbal noun	تَجَنَّبِي تَكَرَّارَ الْخَطَأِ.
D	-----	-----	-----	Active participle	هُوَ صَادِقُ الْقَوْلِ.
E	-----	أَصْدِقَائِكَ	(أَنْتَ) ----- Hidden pronoun	Hyperbolic participle	أَنْتَ مَعْوَانُ أَصْدِقَائِكَ.
F	قِرَاءَتُهُ	-----	-----	Passive participle	الْكِتَابُ مَطْلُوبٌ قِرَاءَتُهُ.

### Exercise 2-136 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D
أَسَاوِرَ	سُعْدَاءَ	كُتُبَ	دَقَائِقَ

### Exercise 2-137 (Advanced I):

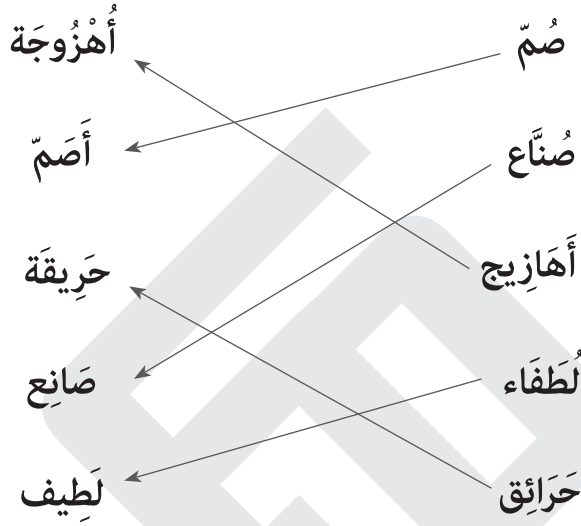
A	B	C	D	E	F
فُعُلُ	فُعَلَاءَ	فَعَائِلَ	فُعُولَ	أَفْعَالَ	فَوَاعِلَ



### Exercise 2-138 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E
ش - ع - ر -	س - أ - ل -	ج - ر - ح -	ق - و - ي -	ق - ق - ر -

### Exercise 2-139 (Advanced I):



### Exercise 2-140 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
أَسْطَح -	أَرْقَام -	رِمَال -	عُيُون -	كُتُب -	مَزَارِع -	رَسَائِل -

### Exercise 2-141 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D
إِخْوَة	طُرُق	عَلَمَاء	-



## Exercise 2-142:

A	B	C	D	E
Verbal sentence	Nominal sentence	Semi sentence	Nominal sentence	Verbal sentence

## Exercise 2-143:

A	الدَّرْسُ سَهْلٌ.
B	الْكِتَابُ عَلَى الطَّائِلَةِ.
C	هُوَ يَدْرُسُ الْآنَ.
D	إِبْنُكَ الصَّغِيرُ يُشَبِّهُكَ.
E	سَيَّارَتُهُ الْحَمْرَاءُ لِلْبَيْعِ.

## Exercise 2-144:

A	B	C	D
سَهْلٌ	لَوْهًا جَمِيلٌ	أَحَبُّ الْقِرَاءَةِ	تَحْتَ الْكِتَابِ
Indefinite noun	Sentence (Nominal)	Sentence (Verbal)	Semi sentence

## Exercise 2-145:

A	الطِّفْلَانِ شَرِبَا حَلِيبًا.
B	الطَّالِبَاتُ قَرَأْنَ قِصَّةً.
C	الْفَتَاةُ اشْتَرَتْ قَمِيصًا.
D	الطُّلَّابُ دَرَسُوا بِجِدٍّ.
E	إِخْوَتِي الصَّغَارُ يَلْعَبُونَ بِالْكُرَةِ الْآنَ.



### Exercise 2-146:

<b>A</b>	فَتَحَ الْوَلَدُ الْبَابَ.
<b>B</b>	وَصَلَ الضُّيُوفَ.
<b>C</b>	كَتَبَ الطَّالِبُ الْإِجَابَاتِ.
<b>D</b>	أَغْلَقَ النَّافِذَةَ.
<b>E</b>	شَكَرَتِ الطَّالِبَتَانِ الْمُعَلِّمِينَ.

### Exercise 2-147 (Advanced I):

<b>A</b>	فَتَحَ النَّافِذَتَيْنِ الْوَلَدُ.
<b>B</b>	شَكَرَتِ الْمُعَلِّمَ الطَّالِبَةُ.
<b>C</b>	زَارَ أَخِي رَامِي.
<b>D</b>	شَكَرَهُ الْمُعَلِّمَ.
<b>E</b>	شَكَرَ رَامِي الْمُعَلِّمَاتِ.

### Exercise 2-148 (Advanced I):

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

### Exercise 2-149 (Advanced I):

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>



## Exercise 2-150 (Advanced I):

<b>A</b>	لَبَسْتُ صَدِيقَتِي فُسْتَانًا جَمِيلًا.
<b>B</b>	يَقْرَأُ الْأَطْفَالُ قِصَّتَيْنِ قَصِيرَتَيْنِ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ.
<b>C</b>	سَيُقَابِلُ أَخِي صَدِيقَهُ الْعَزِيزَ غَدًا.
<b>D</b>	شَكَرَتِ الطَّالِبَتَانِ مُعَلِّمَتَيْهِمَا عَلَى جُهُودِهِمَا.

## Exercise 2-151 (Advanced I):

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>
<p>زُرْنَا</p> <p>Attached pronoun</p>	<p>سَلَمَى</p> <p>Noun</p>	<p>(أَنْتِ) أَعْطِنِي</p> <p>Hidden pronoun</p>	<p>أَعْطِنِي</p> <p>Attached pronoun</p>	<p>الَّذِينَ دَرَسُوا</p> <p>Relative pronoun Attached pronoun</p>

## Exercise 2-152 (Advanced I):

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>
<p>مَنْ</p> <p>Relative pronoun</p>	<p>سَأَلْتُهَا</p> <p>Attached pronoun</p>	<p>فِنْجَانٍ</p> <p>Noun</p>	<p>أَنْ يَكُونَ</p> <p>Verbal noun (type VI)</p>	<p>هَاتَيْنِ</p> <p>Demonstrative pronoun:</p>

## Exercise 2-153:

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>
مُبَكَّرَاتٍ	بَصْرَاحَةٍ	مُتَأَخَّرِينَ	صَامِتَةً	مُبْتَسِمِينَ

## Exercise 2-154:

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
Adverb	Adjective	Adjective	Adverb



## Exercise 2-155 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E
بَيْنَ السُّحْبِ	يَذْرُسُونَ	ثِيَابُهُ مُتَسَخَّةٌ	وَهُوَ غَاضِبٌ	لَوْحِدِهِ يَقْرَأُ
Semi sentence	Verbal sentence	Nominal sentence	Nominal sentence	Semi sentence Verbal sentence

## Exercise 2-156 (Advanced):

A	B	C	D
Pronoun + وَ	وَ only	Pronoun only	Pronoun + وَ

## Exercise 2-157:

A	B	C	D	E

## Exercise 2-158:

A	B	C	D
أَمَامَ	دَاخِلَ	وَرَاءَ / خَلْفَ	حَوْلَ

## Exercise 2-159:









Next to	يَسَارَ
Behind	خِلَالِ
Left (of)	بِجَانِبِ
Under	وَرَاءَ / خَلْفَ
Through	تَحْتَ

## Exercise 2-160:

A	B	C	D	E
تَحْتَ	فَوْقَ	خَارِجَ	دَاخِلَ	وَسْطَ
F	G	H	I	J
بَيْنَ	وَرَاءَ / خَلْفَ	أَمَامَ	حَوْلَ	خِلَالِ



## Exercise 2-161:

							
لَدَيْهِنَّ	لَدَيْهِمْ	لَدَيْكَ	لَدَيْكَ	لَدَيْنَا	لَدَيْكُمَا	لَدَيْهِمَا	لَدَيَّ

## Exercise 2-162:

<b>A</b>	الْبَابُ الْأَمَامِيُّ	←	أَمَامَ الْبَابِ
<b>B</b>	الْمَدِينَةُ الْجَنُوبِيَّةُ	←	جَنُوبَ الْمَدِينَةِ
<b>C</b>	الْحَدِيقَتَانِ الْخَارِجَتَانِ	←	خَارِجَ الْحَدِيقَةِ
<b>D</b>	الْغُرْفُ الدَّاخِلِيَّةُ	←	دَاخِلَ الْغُرْفِ

## Exercise 2-163:

Morning	يَوْمَ
Evening	عِنْدَ
Day	صَبَاحَ
At	سَنَةً/عَامَ
Year	مَسَاءَ

## Exercise 2-164:

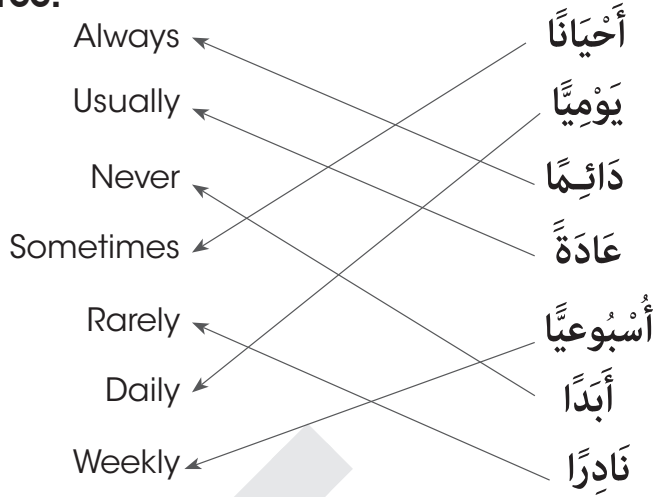
<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
مِنْ قَبْلُ	بَعْدَ	أَبَدًا	قَبْلَ

## Exercise 2-165:

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
الآنَ	غَدًا	لَا حَقًّا	حِينَ /عِنْدَمَا



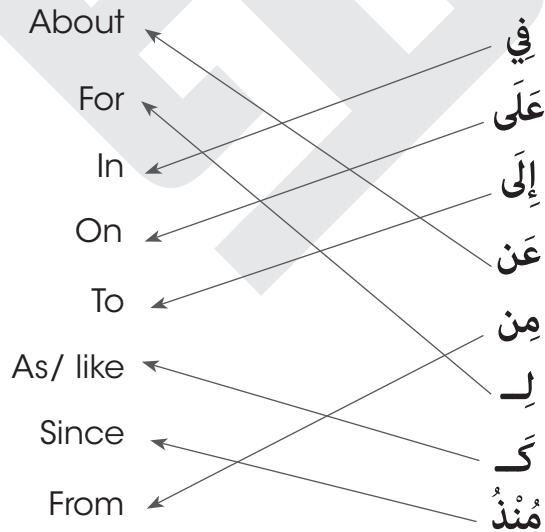
### Exercise 2-166:



### Exercise 2-167:

A	B	C	D	E
مِنْ	عَنْ	كَ	مِنْ	لِ

### Exercise 2-168:



### Exercise 2-169:

A	B	C	D	E
عَلَى	إِلَى	مِنْ	بِ	فِي



### Exercise 2-170:

A	B	C	D	E	F
فِي سَيَّارَتِهِمْ	إِلَى مَنْزِلِكَ	عَنْ عَائِلَتِكَ	لِلأَصْحَابِهِ	كَمُعَلِّمِينَا	فِي غُرَفَتَيْهِمَا

### Exercise 2-171:

A	B	C	D	E
إِلَى	عَلَى	إِلَيْهِمَا	فِيكَنَّ	عَنِّي

### Exercise 2-172 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D
الشَّجَرَةَ مَجْلُوسٌ تَحْتَهَا.	الْأَبْوَابُ مَدْخُولٌ مِنْهَا.	الْأَمْرَانِ مَقْدُورٌ عَلَيْهِمَا.	الْقَوْلُ مُسْتَمَعٌ إِلَيْهِ.

### Exercise 2-173:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
ثُمَّ	أَمْ	لَا	وَ	أَوْ	بَلْ / لَكِنْ	فَ

### Exercise 2-174:

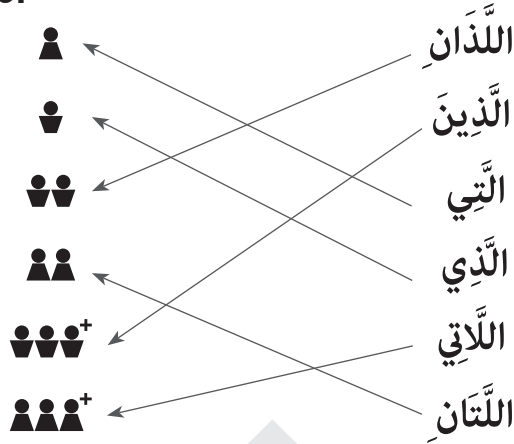
A	B	C
( وَصَدِيقِهِ )	( وَأُخْتَيْهِ )	( الْمُعَلِّمُونَ )

### Exercise 2-175:

A	B	C	D	E	F
الَّتِي	مَا	الَّذِينَ	الَّذِي	أَيَّ	الَّذِينَ



### Exercise 2-176:



### Exercise 2-177:

A	B	C	D	E	F
هَـذَانِ	هَـذِهِ	هَـؤُلَاءِ	هَـاتَانِ	هَـذَا	هَـؤُلَاءِ
الّـذَانِ	الّـتِي	الّـذِينَ	الّـتَانِ	الّـذِي	الّـلّـاتِي
لَـعِبَا	لَـعِبَت	لَـعِبُوا	لَـعِبَتَا	لَـعَب	لَـعِبْنَ

### Exercise 2-178:

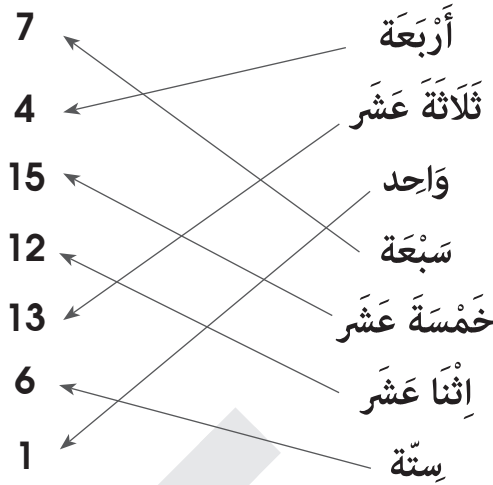
A		هِيَ الّـتِي كَتَبَتْ هَـذِهِ الرّسالةَ.
B		أَنْتِ الطّالِبَةُ الّـتِي نَجَحَتْ.
C		رَأَيْتُ الطّفْلَيْنِ الّـذَيْنِ أَكَلَا الحَلْوَى.
D		هُنَّ الّـلّـاتِي شَرَبْنَ العَصِيرَ.

### Exercise 2-179:

A	B	C	D
مَنْ حَضَرُوا.	الّـذِينَ أُحِبُّهُمْ.	الّـذِي أَخْبَرْتُكَ عَنْهُ.	مَا فَعَلْتَ.
Object	Subject	Adjective of a noun preceded by a preposition	Genitive construction



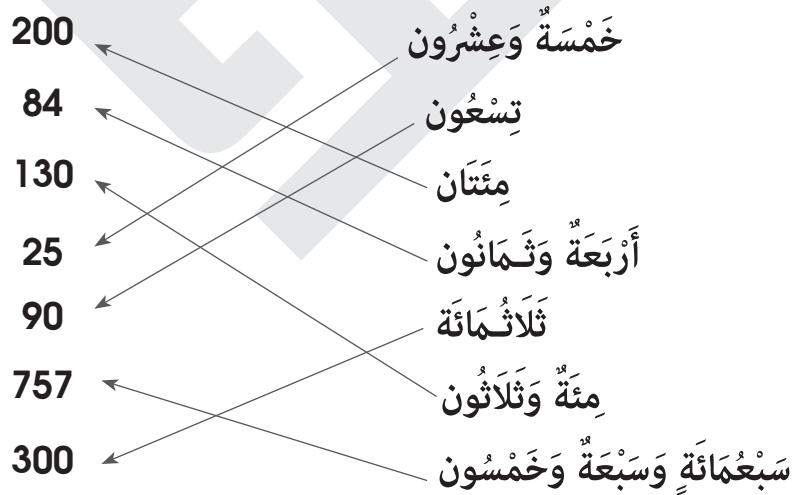
### Exercise 2-180:



### Exercise 2-181:

A	B	C	D	E	F
١٥	١٠	٠	٨	٣	١١

### Exercise 2-182:



### Exercise 2-183:

A	B	C	D	E	F
٦٠	٨٠٠	٧٣	٢٦	٢٩٤	٤٠٥



## Exercise 2-184:

A	مِئَتَانِ وَثَلَاثَةُ وَخَمْسُونَ	«
B	أَرْبَعُمِائَةٍ وَأَرْبَعَةٌ	
C	ثَمَانِمِائَةٍ وَسِتَّةٌ وَسَبْعُونَ	
D	خَمْسُمِائَةٍ وَسَبْعَةُ عَشَرَ	

## Exercise 2-185:

90,000	سِتَّةُ آلَافٍ
10,000	أَلْفٌ وَمِئَتَانِ
6,000	تِسْعُونَ أَلْفًا
2,025	ثَلَاثُمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
1,200	عَشْرَةُ آلَافٍ
300,000	أَلْفَانِ وَخَمْسَةُ وَعَشْرُونَ

## Exercise 2-186:

A	B	C
٤٠٣٦	٢٠١٤	٥٥٢٠

## Exercise 2-187:

A	B	C	D
أَلْفًا	آلَافٍ	أَلْفًا	أَلْفٍ

## Exercise 2-188:

A	أَرْبَعَةُ آلَافٍ وَخَمْسُمِائَةٍ وَسِتَّةٌ وَسِتُّونَ	«
B	مِئَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ أَلْفًا وَسِتَّةُ عَشَرَ	
C	ثَلَاثَةُ آلَافٍ وَثَلَاثُمِائَةٍ وَسَبْعَةُ وَعِشْرُونَ	



### Exercise 2-189:

A	B	C	D
مَلَايِن	مِلْيَارًا	مِلْيُونًا	مِلْيَارَات

### Exercise 2-190:

A	ثَلَاثَةُ مَلَايِنَ وَمِئَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ أَلْفًا وَأَرْبَعُمِائَةٍ وَخَمْسَةٌ وَسِتُّونَ	«
B	ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ مِلْيَارًا وَمِئَتًا مِلْيُونٍ وَمِئَةٌ وَخَمْسُونَ أَلْفًا	

### Exercise 2-191:

A	B	C	D	E	F
♀	♂	♀	♀	♂	♂
أَرْبَعُ عَشْرَةَ	تِسْعَ	اِثْنَتَانِ	إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ	خَمْسَ وَثَلَاثُونَ	أَرْبَعُ عَشْرَةَ

### Exercise 2-192:

	Genitive case (↙)	Accusative case (↘)	Nominative case (↑)	
A	اِثْنِي عَشَرَ	اِثْنِي عَشَرَ	اِثْنَا عَشَرَ	«
B	ثَلَاثَةُ وَعِشْرِينَ	ثَلَاثَةً وَعِشْرِينَ	ثَلَاثَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ	
C	أَلْفٍ وَمِئَةٍ وَخَمْسِينَ	أَلْفًا وَمِئَةً وَخَمْسِينَ	أَلْفٌ وَمِئَةٌ وَخَمْسُونَ	
D	مِئَتَيْنِ وَسَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ	مِئَتَيْنِ وَسَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ	مِئَتَانِ وَسَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ	
E	خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ	خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ	خَمْسَةٌ عَشَرَ	

### Exercise 2-193:

A	B	C	D	E	F
كِتَابًا	كُتِبَ	كِتَابًا	كِتَابًا	كِتَابٍ	كِتَابًا



## Exercise 2-194:

A	B	C	D	E
عَشْرَةٌ	خَمْسَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ	أَرْبَعٌ	سَبْعَةُ عَشَرَ	ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ

## Exercise 2-195 (Advanced I):

مُعَلِّمًا	ثَمَانِيَةٌ
مُعَلِّمٌ	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ
مُعَلِّمَةٌ	إِثْنَتَيْ عَشْرَةَ
مُعَلِّمَاتٌ	مِئَتًا
مُعَلِّمِينَ	ثَلَاثُمِائَةٍ وَخَمْسٍ وَعِشْرِينَ
مُعَلِّمَةً	سِتُّ

## Exercise 2-196 (Advanced I):

A	B	C
إِثْنَانِ وَعِشْرُونَ مُبْرَمِجًا	ثَلَاثُ طَبِيبَاتٍ	أَرْبَعُمِائَةِ رَجُلٍ
D	E	F
سَبْعُمِائَةٍ وَخَمْسَةٌ وَأَرْبَعُونَ دَرَسًا	إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ امْرَأَةً	صَفْحَةً وَاحِدَةً

## Exercise 2-197 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D
(تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ)	(ثَلَاثَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ)	(مِئَتِي)	✓

## Exercise 2-198:

A	أَلْفٍ وَتِسْعِمِائَةٍ وَتِسْعَةٍ وَثَمَانِينَ	عَامَ ١٩٨٩ -
B	أَلْفٍ وَتِسْعِمِائَةٍ وَأَرْبَعٍ وَتِسْعِينَ	سَنَةَ ١٩٩٤ -
C	أَلْفَيْنِ وَسَبْعَةِ عَشَرَ	عَامَ ٢٠١٧ -



## Exercise 2-199:

	E	♀ / 👤	♂ / 👤
A	30 <sup>th</sup>	الثَّلَاثُونَ	الثَّلَاثُونَ
B	7 <sup>th</sup>	السَّابِعَةُ	السَّابِعُ
C	1 <sup>st</sup>	الأُولَى	الأَوَّلُ
D	18 <sup>th</sup>	الثَّامِنَةُ عَشْرَةَ	الثَّامِنُ عَشْرَ
E	1000 <sup>th</sup>	الأَلْفُ	الأَلْفُ
F	46 <sup>th</sup>	السَّادِسَةُ وَالْأَرْبَعُونَ	السَّادِسُ وَالْأَرْبَعُونَ
G	125 <sup>th</sup>	الخَامِسَةُ وَالْعِشْرُونَ بَعْدَ الْمِئَةِ	الخَامِسُ وَالْعِشْرُونَ بَعْدَ الْمِئَةِ

## Exercise 2-200:

A	B	C	D	E
ثَالِثُ مُجَاوِلَةٍ	عِنْدَ تَاسِعِ عَمُودٍ	الْإِمْتِحَانُ الثَّانِي	فِي الصَّفْحَةِ	إِلَى الْمَرْكَزِ
			الخَامِسَةِ وَالْعِشْرِينَ	السَّادِسِ عَشَرَ

## Exercise 2-201:

$\frac{1}{5}$	ثَلَاثَةُ أَرْبَاعٍ
$\frac{1}{6}$	نِصْفٍ
$\frac{3}{4}$	خُمْسٍ
$\frac{2}{3}$	ثُلُثٍ
$\frac{1}{2}$	رُبْعٍ
$\frac{1}{3}$	سُدُسٍ
$\frac{1}{4}$	ثَلَاثَانِ



### Exercise 2-202:

A	B	C	D
إِثْنَانِ بِالْأَلْفِ	سِتُّونَ بِالْمِئَةِ	أَرْبَعَةَ بِالْعَشْرَةِ	سَبْعَةَ فَاصِلَةَ إِثْنَانِ وَثَمَانُونَ

### Exercise 2-203:

A	B	C
١,٣	٩/١	%٣٥

### Exercise 2-204:

A	B	C
Passive voice	Active voice	Passive voice

### Exercise 2-205:

A	B	C
أَكَلْتُ مَوْزَتَانِ.	أَغْلَقَ الْبَابَ.	يُشْرَبُ الْحَلِيبُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ.

### Exercise 2-206 (Advanced I):

A	B	C
كَتَبَ أَخِي الرِّسَالَةَ وَأَرْسَلَهَا.	تُحَضِّرُ سَارَةَ الْغَدَاءَ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ.	قَرَأَ الطُّلَّابُ قِصَّتَيْنِ.

### Exercise 2-207 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D
عَلَى الْكُرْسِيِّ.	شُوهِدُوا	فُتِحَتْ (هِيَ)	أَنَّهُ يَسْكُنُ هُنَا
Semi-sentence	Attached pronoun	Hidden pronoun	Verbal noun (type V)

### Exercise 2-208 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E
هَذِهِ	الَّذِينَ	سَنَزَوْهُمْ	سَيَّارَتَيْنِ	المُعَلِّمَ
Demonstrative pronoun	Relative pronoun	Attached pronoun	Noun (Dual)	Noun (Singular)



### Exercise 2-209 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E
قَوْلًا	رَكْضًا	لُعْبَتَيْنِ	-	شُرْبَ
Defining the nature of the verb	Confirming the meaning	Defining the number		Defining the nature of the verb

### Exercise 2-210 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D
قَفَرَتَيْنِ	جُلُوسًا	نَوْمًا	لَعِبَ

### Exercise 2-211 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E
لِلْقِرَاءَةِ	طَلَبًا	-	خَشِيَّةَ	مُحَاوَلَةً

### Exercise 2-212 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D
Companionship	Companionship	Coordination	Depends on the context

### Exercise 2-213 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E
أُخْتَهَا	الْبَابَ	ثَلَاثَ	خَشِيَّةَ	كِتَابَةً
Concomitant object	Direct object	Absolute object	Casual object	Absolute object

### Exercise 2-214 (Advanced I):

A	رَغْبَةً	الْكِتَابَ	«
	- Casual object	- Direct object	
B	زِيَارَةً	الْمُعَلِّمَةَ	أُمِّهَا
	- Absolute object	- Direct object	- Concomitant object



### Exercise 2-215:

A	B	C	D	E
تُفَكِّرِينَ	يَذْهَبَانِ	تُرِيدُونَ	تَلْعَبَانِ	يَعُودُونَ

### Exercise 2-216:

A	B	C	D	E
				-

### Exercise 2-217:

يَدْرُسُ	تَدْرُسِينَ	تَدْرُسَانِ	يَدْرُسَانِ	يَدْرُسُونَ	تَدْرُسُونَ
----------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

### Exercise 2-218:

A	B	C	D	E	F
Indicative mood	Subjunctive mood	Subjunctive / Jussive mood	Jussive mood	Indicative / Subjunctive / Jussive mood	Subjunctive mood

### Exercise 2-219:

A	يَدْخُلَانِ	يَدْخُلَا	يَدْخُلَانِ
B	تُفَكِّرِينَ	تُفَكِّرَانِ	تُفَكِّرُونَ
C	يَدْعُو	يَدْعُوا	يَدْعُونَ
D	أَشْرَبُ	أَشْرَبَا	أَشْرَبُوا
E	يَضْحَكُونَ	يَضْحَكُوا	يَضْحَكُونَ
F	تَنْجَحِينَ	تَنْجَحِي	تَنْجَحُونَ
G	يَتَلَقَّى	يَتَلَقَّى	يَتَلَقَّى
H	تُعَانِي	تُعَانِي	تُعَانِي



### Exercise 2-220:

A	B	C
كِيْ	أَنَّ	لَنْ

### Exercise 2-221:

A	B	C	D	E	F
(تُسَاعِدُوهُمْ)	✓	(يَذْهَبَا)	(أَسَافِرَ)	(أَلْتَقِيَ)	(لِتَتِمَّكِنِي)

### Exercise 2-222:

A	B	C	D	E
لَا	لَمْ - لَمَّا	لِ - مَا	مَنْ - مَهْمَا	إِنْ

### Exercise 2-223:

A	B	C	D	E	F
(تَتَأَخَّرِي)	(تَجِدُوهُمْ)	✓	(أَدْعُ)	(لِتَعْمَلَا)	(تَجِدُهُ)

### Exercise 2-224:

A	B	C	D
إِنْ	لَنْ	أَنَّ	لَمْ

### Exercise 2-225:

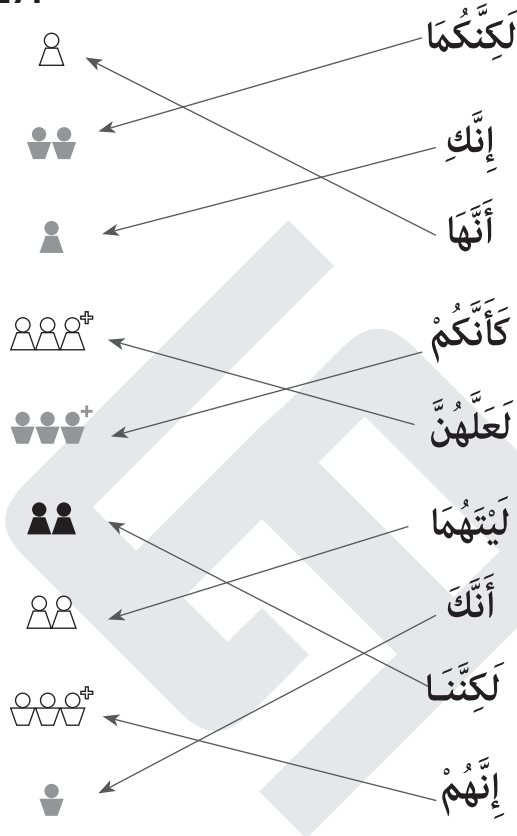
A	B	C	D
تُحْيَا	تَكْذِبِي	تُحَقِّقُوا	أَفْهَمَ
E	F	G	H
أَلْتَقِ	يَجْلِسْنَ	تَصِلْنَ	يُسَافِرُوا



## Exercise 2-226:

A	B	C
ظَنَنْتُ أَنَّ الْمُعَلِّمِينَ غَائِبَانِ.	لَيْتَ جَمِيعَ الطَّالِبَاتِ مُجْتَهِدَاتٌ.	إِنَّ الدَّرْسَ سَهْلٌ.

## Exercise 2-227:



## Exercise 2-228:

A	إِنَّ صَحَّتْهُ جَيِّدَةً.
B	إِنِّي سَعِيدَةٌ جِدًّا بِرُؤْيَاكَ.
C	إِنَّ فِي الْمَكْتَبَةِ كُتُبًا كَثِيرَةً.



### Exercise 2-229:

A	B	C	D	E	F
أَنَّهُمْ	لَكِنَّا	كَأَنَّا	لَيْتَنِي	لَعَلَّكُمْ	إِنَّا

### Exercise 2-230:

A	B	C	D	E	F
(الرَّجُلَيْنِ -)	✓	(مُسَافِرٌ -)	(مَسْؤُولُونَ)	(الطَّالِبَاتِ)	(نَاجِحُونَ -)

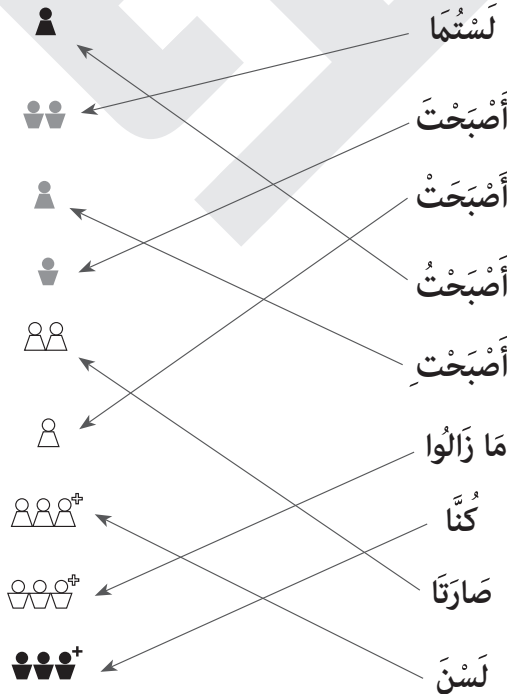
### Exercise 2-231:

A	B	C	D
✓	(فَخُورُونَ -)	✓	(قَمَرٌ -)

### Exercise 2-232:

A	B	C
كَانَتْ الْقِصَّةُ مُمْلَةً...	أَصْبَحَ الْمَشْرُوعَانِ نَاجِحَيْنِ.	لَيْسَ الطَّلَّابُ غَائِبِينَ.

### Exercise 2-233:





### Exercise 2-234:

<b>A</b>	كَانَ صَوْتُ الرَّجُلِ عَالِيًا.	«
<b>B</b>	كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَتَكَلَّمُ بِصَوْتٍ عَالٍ.	
<b>C</b>	كَانَ فِي السَّيَّارَةِ طِفْلٌ.	
<b>D</b>	كَانُوا دَاخِلَ الْغُرْفَةِ.	

### Exercise 2-235:

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
لَيْسُوا	مَا زِلْنَا	كَانَتَا	أَصْبَحَتْ

### Exercise 2-236:

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
كُونُوا	يُصْبِحَانِ	مَا زَالُوا	أَكُونُ

### Exercise 2-237:

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
مَا زَالَا يَعْمَلَانِ.	لَسْنِ فِي الْفَضْلِ.	كَانَتَا تَسْبَحَانِ.	أَصْبَحُوا مَشْغُولِينَ.

### Exercise 2-238:

<b>A</b>	لَسْتُمْ نَشِيطِينَ	لَيْسَتْ مُهِمَّتَيْنِ
<b>B</b>	لَسْنِ سَعِيدَاتٍ	لَسْتُ حَزِينَةً

### Exercise 2-239:

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>
(الرَّجُلَانِ)	(نَائِمًا)	(كُلُّ)	✓	(رَاضِيَيْنِ)	(عَرَبِيَّاتٍ)



### Exercise 2-240:

A	B	C	D
✓	(الأَطْفَالُ)	(مُجْتَهِدِينَ)	(القِصَّتَانِ)

### Exercise 2-241:

A	<p>إِنَّ الدَّرْسَ سَهْلٌ.</p> <p>Indeed, the lesson is easy.</p>
B	<p>أَصْبَحَ الطُّلَّابُ مُمَيِّزِينَ.</p> <p>The students became distinguished.</p>
C	<p>لَسْتُمَا مُسَافِرَيْنِ مَعِي.</p> <p>You are not traveling with me.</p>
D	<p>لَكِنَّهُمَا غَائِبَتَانِ.</p> <p>But they are absent.</p>
E	<p>أَصْبَحْنَ رَائِعَاتٍ.</p> <p>They became wonderful.</p>
F	<p>كُنْتُمْ نَاجِحِينَ.</p> <p>You were successful.</p>
G	<p>لَيْتَهَا سَعِيدَةٌ.</p> <p>If only she was happy.</p>

### Exercise 2-242 (Advanced I):

A	B	C	D	E
وَجَدَا	تَوَشَّكَ	بَدَأُوا	عَسَى أَنْ	كَدْنَا



### Exercise 2-243 (Advanced I):

<b>A</b>	..... هِيَ تَظُنُّ الْقِصَّةَ مُمَلَّةً .....
<b>B</b>	..... (أَنَا) إِتَّخَذْتُ سَارَةَ صَدِيقَةً لِي .....
<b>C</b>	..... (هُمْ) رَأَوْا هَذَا الْمَكَانَ رَائِعًا .....
<b>D</b>	..... (هُمَا) تَرَكَمَا النَّافِذَةَ مَفْتُوحَةً .....
<b>E</b>	..... (نَحْنُ) وَجَدْنَا الطَّرِيقَ مُغْلَقًا .....
<b>F</b>	..... (أَنْتِ) جَعَلْتَ الزُّهُورَ عِطْرًا .....

### Exercise 2-244 (Advanced I):

<b>A</b>	عَلَّمْتُ ابْنِي الصَّغِيرَ كِتَابَةَ الْحُرُوفِ.
<b>B</b>	أَعْطَانِي الْمُعَلِّمُ هَدِيَّةً رَائِعَةً.
<b>C</b>	شُكْرًا لِيَنَّكَ مَنَحْتَنَا نِقْتَكَ.
<b>D</b>	أَلْبَسْتُ الْأُمَّ ابْنَتَهَا فُسْتَانًا جَمِيلًا.

### Exercise 2-245 (Advanced II):

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>
طَالِبًا	قَمَاشًا	فَرَاشَاتٍ	مِنَ الْخُبْزِ	عَصِيرًا

### Exercise 2-246 (Advanced II):

<b>A</b>	..... مَا أَكْبَرَ هَذَا الْبَيْتَ مَسَاحَةً! .....
<b>B</b>	..... إِزْدَادَتِ الشَّجَرَةُ طُولًا .....
<b>C</b>	..... الطَّاوِلَةُ مُسْتَدِيرَةُ الشَّكْلِ .....
<b>D</b>	..... أَنْتِ أَطْوَلُ مِنْهَا شَعْرًا .....
<b>E</b>	..... مَا أَجْمَلَ لَوْنَ قَمِيصِكَ! .....



### Exercise 2-247 (Advanced II):

A	B	C	D
كُلُّهُنَّ	أَنْتَ	نَفْسُهُ	لَا ،
Moral confirmation	Verbal confirmation	Moral confirmation	Verbal confirmation

### Exercise 2-248 (Advanced II):

A	B	C	D	E
كَلَّتِيهْمَا	أَنْفُسُهُمَا	نَفْسَهَا	أَنْفُسُهُمْ	عَيْنُهَا

### Exercise 2-249 (Advanced II):

A	Complete substitution <input type="checkbox"/>	Partial substitution <input type="checkbox"/>	Inclusion substitution <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	أَحَبَّتْ الْوَرْدَةَ لَوْنَهَا.
B	Complete substitution <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Partial substitution <input type="checkbox"/>	Inclusion substitution <input type="checkbox"/>	زَارَنِي صَدِيقِي آدَمَ.
C	Complete substitution <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Partial substitution <input type="checkbox"/>	Inclusion substitution <input type="checkbox"/>	أُنْظِرْ إِلَى أَوْلَيْكَ الرَّجَالَ.
D	Complete substitution <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Partial substitution <input type="checkbox"/>	Inclusion substitution <input type="checkbox"/>	رَأَيْتُ الْمُهَنْدِسَةَ سَارَةَ.
E	Complete substitution <input type="checkbox"/>	Partial substitution <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Inclusion substitution <input type="checkbox"/>	زُرْتُ أَصْدِقَائِي مُعْظَمَهُمْ.

### Exercise 2-250 (Advanced II):

A	B	C	D
لِتُحَافِظَ	لِتَفْعَلْ	لَتُتَقَنَّوْنَ	لَتَسْمَعَا ثُمَّ لَتَسْأَلَا.
Causality	Imperative	Confirmation	Imperative

### Exercise 2-251 (Advanced II):

A	B	C	D	E	F
أَخِيهِ	أَبَاهُ	أَخِي	-	ذُو	فَاكْ
Genitive case <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accusative case <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Nominative case <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Nominative case <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accusative case <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>



### Exercise 2-252 (Advanced II):

A	B	C	D	E
أَبُو	أَخِيكَ	أَبُوكُمْ	أَخٌ	ذَوَا

### Exercise 2-253 (Advanced II):

A	B	C	D	E	F
✓	ذَوِي	الْأَب	أَخُوهُ	أَبَا	ذَوِي

### Exercise 2-254 (Advanced II):

A	B	C	D
أَحْمَر	مَفَاتِيح	سُعَاد	شَفَرَاء

### Exercise 2-255 (Advanced II):

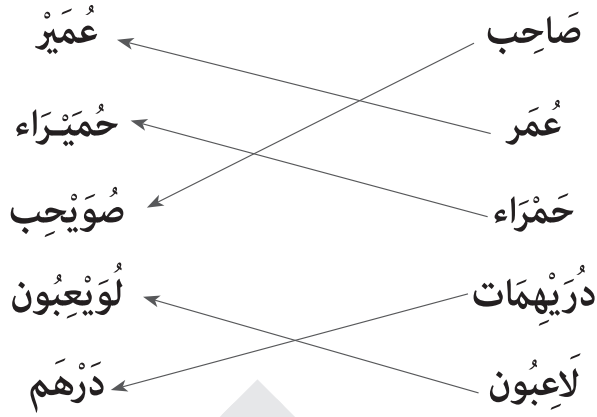
A	كَتَبْتُ عَلَى وَرَقَةٍ بَيَضاءَ.	«
B	دَخَلْنَا إِلَى كَنَائِسَ كَثِيرَةٍ.	
C	جَلَسْتُ عَلَى مَقْعِدٍ أَسْوَدَ.	
D	سَافَرْتُ إِلَى السُّعُودِيَّةِ وَعُمَانَ.	
E	أَشْعَلْتُ مَصَابِيحَ وَشَمُوعَ كَثِيرَةً فِي بَيْدَاءَ بَعِيدَةٍ.	
F	لَبِسْتُ الْبِنْتَ قَمِيصًا أَبْيَضَ مَعَ تَنُورَةٍ حُمْرَاءَ وَحِذَاءِ أَسْوَدِ اللَّوْنِ.	

### Exercise 2-256 (Advanced II):

A	B	C	D
خُوِيلِد	كُتِبَ	زُوِيرِق	بُعِيد



## Exercise 2-247 (Advanced II):



## Exercise 2-248 (Advanced II):

جَبَلٌ ← جُبَيْلٌ ، لُقْمَةٌ ← لُقَيْمَةٌ ، أُذُنٌ ♀ ← أُذَيْنَةٌ	«
صَبِيٌّ ← صَبِيٌّ ، يَدٌ ♀ ← يَدِيَّةٌ ، شَقَرَاءُ ← شَقِيرَاءُ	
سُلْطَانٌ ← سُلَيْطَانٌ ، أَشْقَرٌ ← أَشْقِرٌ ، كَاتِبٌ ← كُوتِبَ	
غُرَابٌ ← غُرَيْبٌ ، رَحِيمٌ ← رُحِيمٌ ، مِسْطَرَةٌ ← مُسَيْطَرَةٌ	
مَنْدِيلٌ ← مَنْدِيلٌ ، صُنْبُورٌ ← صُنْبِيرٌ ، مِفْتَاحٌ ← مُفَيْتِيحٌ	
صَابُونٌ ← صُوييِنٌ ، مِثَاقٌ ← مُوَيْثِقٌ	
عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ ← عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ ، بَاحِثُونَ ← بُويْحُونُ	
طَالِبَاتٌ ← طَوِيلَاتٌ ، أَعْمَدَةٌ (عمود) ← أَعِمْدَةٌ	
أَعْمَالٌ (عَمَلٌ) ← أَعْيَمَالٌ ، أَسْطَرٌ (سَطَرٌ) ← أَسَيْطَرٌ	
عُلَمَاءُ (عَالِمٌ) ← عُوَيْلُمُونَ ، رَمَالٌ (رَمَلٌ) ← رُمَيْلَاتٌ	



### Exercise 2-259 (Advanced II):

M. Plural ♂♂♂ <sup>+</sup> ↑	Dual ♂♂ ↑	Definite	Indefinite ⊙ ↙	Indefinite ⊙ ↗	Indefinite ⊙ ↑
رَامُونَ	رَامِيَانِ	الرَّامِي	رَامٍ	رَامِيًّا	رَامٍ
قَاضُونَ	قَاضِيَانِ	القَاضِي	قَاضٍ	قَاضِيًّا	قَاضٍ
دَاعُونَ	دَاعِيَانِ	الدَّاعِي	دَاعٍ	دَاعِيًّا	دَاعٍ

### Exercise 2-260 (Advanced II):

A	B	C	D	E	F
رَاضِيًّا	النَّادِي	القَاضِيَيْنِ	بَاقِيْنَ	العَالِي	صَافٍ

### Exercise 2-261 (Advanced II):

<b>A</b>	♂♂ ⊙ / ↗ مَرْمِيْنِ	♂♂ ⊙ ↑ مَرْمِيَانِ
<b>B</b>	♂♂♂ <sup>+</sup> ⊙ / ↗ مُلْتَقِيَاتٍ	♂♂♂ <sup>+</sup> ⊙ ↑ مُلْتَقِيَاتٍ
<b>C</b>	♂♂♂ <sup>+</sup> ⊙ / ↗ مُرْتَضِيْنَ	♂♂♂ <sup>+</sup> ⊙ ↑ مُرْتَضُونَ

### Exercise 2-262 (Advanced II):

<b>A</b>	♂♂♂ <sup>+</sup> اِنْتِقَاءَاتٍ	♂♂ ⊙ / ↗ اِنْتِقَاءَيْنِ	♂♂ ⊙ ↑ اِنْتِقَاءَانِ
<b>B</b>	♂♂♂ <sup>+</sup> شَقْرَاوَاتٍ	♂♂ ⊙ / ↗ شَقْرَاوَتَيْنِ	♂♂ ⊙ ↑ شَقْرَاوَاتَانِ



### Exercise 2-263:

A	B	C	D	E	F
أَحَدَ عَشَرَ	بَيْنَ	تَدْرُسْنَ	الَّذِينَ	كَيْفَ	هَؤُلَاءِ

### Exercise 2-264:

A	رَأَيْتُ الطُّلَّابَ الَّذِينَ نَجَحُوا.
B	كَمْ أَنْتِ رَائِعَةٌ!
C	هَذِهِ أُخْتُهِ الَّتِي أَحَبَّهَا كَثِيرًا.
D	إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْمَشَارِيعَ نَاجِحَةٌ.

### Exercise 2-265:

مَبْدَأٌ	تَكَافُؤٌ	صَحْرَاءٌ	لُجُوءٌ
«			
خَطَأٌ	جَرِيءٌ	دِفْءٌ	شَاطِئٌ
«			

### Exercise 2-266:

هَوَاءٌ	عِبَاءٌ	تَبَبُّؤٌ	يَسُوءٌ	قَرَأٌ
«				

### Exercise 2-267:

A	B	C	D	E	F
(شَيْءٌ)	(نَاشِئٌ)	✓	(تَهَيُّؤٌ)	✓	(بَدَأٌ)

### Exercise 2-268:

A	B	C	D
ضَوْءَانِ	عِبْنَانِ	سُوءًا	فَيْنَا



### Exercise 2-269:

رِثَّةٌ	تَثَاوُبٌ	مَسْؤُولٌ	عِبَاءَةٌ	«
مَسْأَلَةٌ	بَدَأَتْ	ذَنْبٌ	مُؤْمِنِينَ	«
بَطِيئَةٌ	كُؤُوسٌ	فَأْرٌ	تَسَاعَلٌ	«
جَرَائِدٌ	دَوُوبٌ	مُؤَهَّلٌ	تَفَاوُلٌ	«

### Exercise 2-270:

فِتْنَةٌ	سَأَلْنَا	مُؤَسَّسٌ	قَبَائِلٌ	مَرَأَةٌ	«
----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	----------	---

### Exercise 2-271:

A	B	C	D	E	F
( دَافِئَةٌ )	( شَأْنٌ )	✓	( تَسَاوُلٌ )	( مِلَاءَةٌ )	✓

### Exercise 2-272:

A	B	C	D
x تَضَاءُلٌ	x مُأَثَّرٌ	x مَخْبِئٌ	x سَتْلٌ
✓ تَضَاوُلٌ	✓ مُؤَثَّرٌ	✓ مَخْبَأٌ	✓ سَأَلٌ

### Exercise 2-273:

أَخَذَ..	القَمَرِ..	إِلَى..	أَكْمَلَ..	انْتِهَاءً..	اجْلَسَ..
أَسَدٌ..	إِبْصَارِ..	إِلَّا..	اسْتَثْمَرَ..	أَعْلَمَ..	أَنْتُمْ..



### Exercise 2-274:

مَتَى	لِمَاذَا	عُلَا	عَلَى	زَوَايَا	مُوسَى
«					
بَرِيْطَانِيَا	مَقْهَى	جَوَانَا	التَّقَى	نَجَا	كَلَا
«					

### Exercise 2-275:

بُنْتُ	مِقْلَاة	فِكْرَة	بُيُوت	بِرُوقْرَاطِيَّة	قُلْتُ
«					
أَكَلْتُ	دَكَاتِرَة	زَهْرَات	جَمِيْلَة	اِنْطَوَانِيْتُ	قِطَّة
«					

### Exercise 2-276:

A	B	C	D
لِللَّعْبِ	لِللِّقَاءِ	بِاللِّقَاءِ	لِلْأُسْتَاذِ



## Comprehensive Exercise I

### ■ Answers:

### ■ الأجوبة:

- ١- المَزْرَعَةُ الرَّيْفِيَّةُ لِحَدِّ هَنَاءَ.
- ٢- الحَارِسُ فَتَحَ الْبَوَابَةَ لِهَنَاءَ وَصَدِيقَاتِهَا.
- ٣- اتَّجَهَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا لِلْأَصْطَبِلِ رَغْبَةً فِي رُكُوبِ الْخَيْلِ.
- ٤- كَانَتْ تَجْرِبَةُ رُكُوبِ الْخَيْلِ لِأَوَّلِ مَرَّةٍ مُمْتَعَةً جَدًّا.
- ٥- يَقَعُ الْبَيْتُ الرَّيْفِيُّ فِي وَسْطِ الْمَزْرَعَةِ.
- ٦- مُدَبِّرَةُ الْمَنْزِلِ أَعَدَّتْ طَعَامَ الْغَدَاءِ لِهَنَاءَ وَصَدِيقَاتِهَا.
- ٧- خَرَجَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا إِلَى الشُّرْفَةِ بَعْدَ تَنَاوُلِ طَعَامِ الْغَدَاءِ.
- ٨- عَادَتْ هَنَاءُ وَصَدِيقَاتُهَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ مَعَ غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ.

### ■ Multiple-choice:

٤	٣	٢	١	
(ب)	(ج)	(ب)	(أ)	«

### ■ True or False:

٤	٣	٢	١	
(---✓---)	(---X---)	(---✓---)	(---X---)	«

٨	٧	٦	٥	
(---X---)	(---✓---)	(---X---)	(---X---)	«



## ■ Grammar:

## ■ القواعد:

### Grammar -1

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
Noun of place	Resembling adjective	Active participle	Verbal noun	Active participle	Noun of place	Verbal noun

### Grammar -2

A	B	C	D	E	F
... Subject of the verb: ذهبت	... Adjective of: حيوانات	... Noun of: لِكُنْ	... Predicate of: أَنْ	... Predicate of: كَانَ	... Substitute of the doer

### Grammar -3

A	B	C	D	E
هَـنَـاء	... Adverb ...	Causal object	صَدِيقَاتِ هَـنَـاء	... Adjective of: طعام الغداء

## Comprehensive Exercise II - Listening

٤	٣	٢	١
(ب)	(أ)	(ب)	(ج)
٨	٧	٦	٥
(ب)	(ج)	(ج)	(أ)

## Comprehensive Exercise III - Listening

٦	٥	٤	٣	٢	١
(ج)	(ب)	(ب)	(أ)	(ج)	(ب)
١٢	١١	١٠	٩	٨	٧
(ج)	(ب)	(أ)	(أ)	(ب)	(ج)



## Comprehensive Exercise II - Text

كَانَتِ السَّيِّدَةُ مِنْى تُرِيدُ إِعْدَادَ طَعَامِ الْغَدَاءِ لِعَائِلَتِهَا لِكِنَّهَا  
اِكْتَشَفَتْ أَنَّهَا تَحْتَاجُ بَعْضَ الْخَضِرَاوَاتِ وَالْأَغْرَاضِ، فَذَهَبَتْ إِلَى  
الْبَقَالَةِ الْمُجَاوِرَةِ لِمَنْزِلِهَا، وَطَلَبَتْ مِنَ الْبَائِعِ أَنْ يُعْطِيَهَا كِيلُو  
مِنَ الطَّامِطِمْ، وَنِصْفَ كِيلُو مِنَ اللَّيْمُونِ، وَزُجَاجَةَ زَيْتِ زَيْتُونٍ  
وِثْلَاثَ عُلَبٍ مِنَ الذُّرَّةِ.

فَجَهَّزَ لَهَا الْبَائِعُ مَا طَلَبَتْ، وَأَخْبَرَهَا بِأَنَّ الْمَبْلَغَ الْمَطْلُوبَ  
هُوَ عِشْرُونَ دُولَارًا. وَحِينَ فَتَحَتْ حَقِيبَتَهَا تَفَاجَأَتْ أَنَّهَا نَسِيتْ  
مِحْفَظَتَهَا فِي الْمَنْزِلِ وَلَا يُوجَدُ مَعَهَا أَيُّ نَقُودٍ، فَاعْتَذَرَتْ مِنَ  
الْبَائِعِ قَائِلَةً:

لَوْ سَمَحْتُ، أَبْقِ هَذِهِ الْأَكْيَاسَ لَدَيْكَ، لَقَدْ نَسِيتُ مِحْفَظَتِي،  
سَأَذْهَبُ بِسُرْعَةٍ لِمَنْزِلِي وَأُخْضِرُ لَكَ النُّقُودَ.  
فَابْتَسَمَ الْبَائِعُ وَقَالَ لَهَا:  
لَا مُشْكَلَةَ

فَذَهَبَتْ مُسْرِعَةً وَعَادَتْ وَدَفَعَتْ الْمَبْلَغَ وَقَرَّرَتْ أَنْ لَا تَخْرُجَ  
مَرَّةً أُخْرَى مِنْ مَنْزِلِهَا إِلَّا بَعْدَ أَنْ تَتَأَكَّدَ أَنَّ مِحْفَظَتَهَا مَعَهَا.



### Comprehensive Exercise III - Text

لَدَيَّ صَدِيقٌ اسْمُهُ هَانِي، عُمُرُهُ خَمْسٌ وَعِشْرُونَ سَنَةً، يَعْمَلُ  
مُحَاسِبًا فِي إِحْدَى الشَّرَكَاتِ الْخَاصَّةِ وَهُوَ يُحِبُّ عَمَلَهُ كَثِيرًا وَغَالِبًا  
كَانَ يَعْمَلُ لِسَاعَاتٍ إِضَافِيَّةٍ حَتَّى وَقْتُ مُتَأَخِّرٍ.

مُنْذُ أُسْبُوعَيْنِ تَقْرِيبًا، شَعَرَ هَانِي بِالْأَلَمِ شَدِيدٍ فِي ظَهْرِهِ وَرَقَبَتِهِ  
فَتَوَجَّهَ فَوْرًا إِلَى الطَّبِيبِ، الَّذِي شَخَّصَ حَالَتَهُ وَأَخْبَرَهُ بِأَنَّ سَبَبَ  
ذَلِكَ الْأَلَمِ هُوَ الْجُلُوسُ الْمُتَوَاصِلُ أَمَامَ الْحَاسُوبِ ، وَوَصَفَ  
لَهُ بَعْضَ الْأَدْوِيَةِ ، وَكَذَلِكَ طَلَبَ مِنْهُ الْإِلْتِمَامَ بِبَعْضِ التَّمَارِينِ  
الرِّيَاضِيَّةِ وَالِاسْتِرْخَاءِ مِنْ فِتْرَةٍ لِأُخْرَى لِتَجَنُّبِ الْإِزْهَاقِ.

زَارَنِي الْيَوْمَ صَدِيقِي هَانِي وَتَنَاوَلْنَا الْعِشَاءَ مَعًا، وَقَدْ كَانَ فِي صِحَّةٍ  
جَيِّدَةٍ وَزَالَ عَنْهُ الْأَلَمُ، فَقَدْ قَرَّرَ بَعْدَ تِلْكَ الْوَعِكَةِ الصَّحِّيَّةِ، أَنْ  
يَعِيشَ حَيَاتَهُ بِتَوَازُنٍ وَلَا يَجْعَلَ مِنْ حُبِّهِ لِلْعَمَلِ سَبَبًا لِإِهْمَالِ  
صِحَّتِهِ.



## Comprehensive Exercise IV

### Grammatical cases and functions

لَمْ يَكُنِ الْإِمْتِحَانُ الَّذِي اجْتَازَهُ الطُّلَابُ الْبَارِحَةَ سَهْلًا لِأَنَّ أَسْأَلَتَهُ مَلِيئَةٌ

Predicate of: أَنَّ Noun of: أَنَّ Predicate of: كَانَ Subject of the verb Noun of: كَانَ

"A diptote noun"

بِتَفَاصِيلٍ مُهِمَّةٍ شَمِلَتْ مُعْظَمَ الدُّرُوسِ السَّهْلَ مِنْهَا وَالصَّعْبَ. لَكِنَّهُ مَرَّ بِسُهُولَةٍ

Substitute Genitive construction Object Adjective

وَيُسِرُّ. وَكَالْعَادَةِ لَمْ تَحْصُلْ أَيُّ مُشْكِلَةٍ أَوْ أَيُّ شَيْءٍ غَيْرِ اعْتِيَادِي خِلَالَهُ.

Adverb Adjective Coordinated noun Genitive construction Subject of the verb A noun preceded by a preposition

وَبَعْدَ أَنْ انْتَهَى الْإِمْتِحَانُ جَمَعَ الْمُعَلِّمُ الْأَوْرَاقَ الَّتِي يَقُومُ بِتَصْحِيحِهَا وَيُسَجِّلُ

Coordinated verb A noun preceded by a preposition Object Subject of the verb Adverb

الْعَلَامَةَ الَّتِي يَسْتَحَقُّهَا كُلُّ طَالِبٍ. ثُمَّ شَكَرَ الْمُعَلِّمُ طُلَّابَهُ عَلَى جُهِودِهِ

Subject of the verb Object Subject of the verb Adjective Object

وَهُوَ شَكَرَهُمْ عَلَى اجْتِهَادِهِمْ وَأَخْبَرَهُمْ أَنَّ أَسْمَاءَ الطُّلَابِ النَّاجِحِينَ سَتَكُونُ

Adjective Noun of: أَنَّ

مُعْلَنَةً عَلَى مَوَاقِعَ الْإِكْتِرُونِيَّةِ عَدِيدَةٍ بَعْدَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ رَاجِيًا لَهُمْ عُظْلَةً سَعِيدَةً.

"Active participle" "A diptote noun"

Adjective Object of the active participle Adverb Genitive construction Adjective Adjective A noun preceded by a preposition Predicate of: كَانَ



